



Request for Bid
For Alton Maintenance Facility Reclaim Water Addition
Issued by:

IOWA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Purchasing Section
Proposal No. **15914**

Letting Date: February 24, 2016

Must be submitted no later than 1:00 PM Central Time
Bid Responses received after this date will be rejected

***For information about this notice, and during this procurement,
interested persons shall contact only:***

Jody McNaughton
800 Lincoln Way
Ames, Iowa 50010
Phone: 515-239- 1298
Fax: 515-239-1538
E-Mail: jody.mcnaughton @dot.iowa.gov

**Issued addenda and all other correspondence
will be posted to Iowa DOT's website:**
<http://www.iowadot.gov/purchasing>

Procurement Timetable

The following dates are set forth for informational and planning purposes. The Iowa DOT reserves the right to revise the dates as needed. All times listed are Central Time.

Event/Dates	Section Reference	Date/Time
Issue RFB	cover	February 5, 2016
Number of Copies of Bid Responses Required	4.1.3	1
Bidders Conference (Pre-Bid) <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Box will be checked when attendance is mandatory</i> Location: 805 2nd Ave, Alton, IA 51003	2.28	February 10, 2016 1:00p.m. See section 3.7.1 for details
DOT Response from Bidder's Conference Questions	2.28	
Bidder Questions, Requests for Clarification, & Changes <i>(no later than)</i>	2.2/2.5	February 15, 2016
DOT Response to Questions Issued <i>(no later than)</i>	2.2/2.5	February 19, 2016
Bid Opening/Proposal Due	2.8/2.9	February 24, 2016
Presentations & Demonstrations "Short list" <i>(by invitation only)</i>	2.22/ 5.3	N/A
Announce Successful Bidder Intent to Award* <i>see note below</i>	2.22	February 25, 2016
Completion of Contract Negotiations & Execution of the Contract	2.22	March 18, 2016
Contract Begin Date	6.2	April 15, 2016
Contract End Date	6.2	July 15, 2016

*Intent to Award - See Section 2.22

It is intended that Bid Responses will be evaluated and a notice of "intent to award" will be issued within thirty (30) days of the bid opening date. Bid Responses prices, terms and conditions must be held firm for a 180-day period from the date of the notice of "intent to award" the contract.



Bid Response

		Bid Opening Date February 24, 2016	Time of Bid Opening 1:00 P.M.	Bid Opening Location 800 Lincoln Way, Ames, IA	
Proposal Number 15914	Description Alton Maintenance Facility Reclaim Water Addition				
Contract Begin Date April 15, 2016	Contract Completion Date July 15, 2016	Bid Bond (\$) N/A		Performance Bond (Y/N) Y	Liquidated Damages \$130.00 per day
Purchasing Agent Jody McNaughton		E-mail Address Jody.mcnaughton@msn.com		Phone 515-239-1298	Fax 515-239-1538
Company Name				Federal Tax ID	
Street Address			City	State	Zip Code
Bidder Contact		E-mail Address		Phone	Fax
Supplier agrees to sell items/services at the same prices, terms and conditions to any other Iowa state agency. Regent or Political Subdivision upon request. Please check Yes or No. <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No				Bidder is an Iowa Targeted Small Business <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	

GENERAL INFORMATION

This solicitation includes the Bid Response cover page, Schedule of Prices, Standard Terms and Conditions, Supplemental terms (if any), Specifications, Plans and Drawings, mailing label and all other information needed to prepare and submit a bid response. Information in the "Bid Response" above must be typed or completed in ink, signed, and returned in a flat style envelope along with any other information required in the bid proposal prior to the bid opening date and time. Please use the furnished mailing label, or label the bid response as "Iowa Department of Transportation, proposal number and bid opening date on the outside of the return envelope. Bidders may personally deliver, mail, or select a carrier that ensures timely delivery.

Faxed or e-mail bids will not be accepted.

If required, each bid response must be accompanied by a bid bond in an accepted form, in the sum indicated above. Refer to the Standard Terms and Conditions for the accepted forms in which the bid bond requirement may be fulfilled. **Bids lacking a required bid bond will not be considered for award.** If the intended awarded bidder fails to enter into a formal contract within fifteen (15) days after award is made for any reason on their part, the bid bond may be retained by the State.

The entire contents of this solicitation, Addendums, Schedule of Prices, Specifications, Plans and Drawings, Supplemental Terms and Conditions, Standard Terms and Conditions, shall become part of the contract.

We certify that we have not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement or participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competition; that no attempt has been made to induce any other person or firm to submit or not to submit a bid; that this bid has been independently arrived at without collusion with any other bidder, competitor, or potential competitor; and that this bid has not been knowingly disclosed prior to the opening of bids to any other bidder or competitor.

We certify that all materials, equipment and/or services proposed meet or exceed the specifications and will be supplied in accordance with the entire contents of this solicitation including delivery schedules. We promise to complete the contract within the contract period, or pay any liquidated damages, if stipulated, for each calendar day as set forth in the bid documents.

Signed _____ Date _____



Iowa Department of Transportation Standard Terms and Conditions

For

Submission of Quotations, Bids or Proposals

-FORMAL-

Formal is the procurement process required by Iowa law when the estimated, aggregate amount of the purchase equals or exceeds \$50,000.

The entire contents of this bid solicitation shall become a part of a contract or purchase order. In case of a discrepancy between the contents of the bid documents, the following items listed by descending order shall prevail:

- Addendums to the bid solicitation
- Bid Solicitation-
 - Schedule of Prices
 - Specifications
 - Plans and Drawings
- Supplemental Terms and Conditions
- Standard Terms and Conditions

(Example - if a statement in the specifications contradicts a statement in the Standard Terms and Conditions, the statement in the specifications shall apply)

Preparation of Bid Response: All bid responses must address all aspects of the solicitation including clearly responding to the contents of the bid solicitation. Bid responses must be typed or completed in ink and submitted on the forms supplied by the Iowa DOT.

Bid responses must be signed and received prior to the bid opening date and time as indicated on the Bid Response cover page or bid opportunity. The signed, submitted quotation or bidder's proposal shall become the official bid response to be considered for award.

No email, fax or web link bid responses will be accepted. Bid Responses must be signed, sealed and delivered in person or by a mail courier that ensures timely delivery.

A. Solicitation

1. **Bid Opening:** Bid openings are made public and conducted at the Iowa DOT, Ames complex unless otherwise specified. Quotations, Bids or Proposals received after the time of the bid opening will be returned unopened and considered non-compliant.
2. **Communications:** Questions concerning this solicitation should be directed to the purchasing agent listed on the bid solicitation. Inquiries can be written, phoned, or faxed. In all cases, written communication will take precedence over verbal communication.
3. **Bid Bond:** If required, the Bid Response page will indicate the dollar amount required to be included in the bid response. A Bid Bond can be supplied in one of the following ways: **(1)** Certified check or credit union certified share draft, cashier's check, or bank draft, drawn on a solvent bank or credit union. Certified checks and certified share drafts shall be drawn and endorsed in the amount indicated. Checks or drafts shall be made payable either to the Iowa Department of Transportation (Iowa DOT) or to the bidder. If payable to the bidder, the check or draft shall be endorsed without qualifications to the Iowa DOT by the bidder or an authorized agent. **(2)** An insurance or surety company may be retained to provide a bond in fulfillment of the Bid Bond requirement. A properly completed and signed copy of the Bid Bond (*Form 131084*) must accompany the bid. **The Iowa DOT's Bid Bond form must be used; no other forms or formats will be accepted.**
4. **Pricing and Discount:** Unit prices shown on the bid/response shall be quoted as the price per unit (e.g., gal., case, each, etc.) as stated in the bid solicitation. If there is a discrepancy between the unit bid prices, extension, or total amount of bid, the unit prices shall prevail. Unless otherwise indicated, prices shall be firm for the duration of the contract or purchase. Discounts for early payment are allowed, but not considered in award of the contract.

5. **Acceptance/Rejection:** The Iowa DOT reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids and to waive irregularities or technicalities, provided such waiver does not substantially change the offer or provide a competitive advantage to any supplier(s). The Iowa DOT also reserves the right to accept that bid which is deemed to be in the best interests of the state. Any unauthorized changes, additions, or conditional bids including any ties to another Quotation, Bid or Proposal or any reservations about accepting an award or entering into a contract, may result in rejection of the bid. Quotations, Bids or Proposals must remain available for award for thirty (30) days from date of bid opening.
6. **Bid Results & Disclosure:** Bid tabulations will be posted on the Iowa DOT website at www.iowadot.gov/purchasing under the *Bid Award* link referencing the Solicitation number with an award recommendation indicated. At the conclusion of the selection process, the contents of all received bid responses will be placed in the public domain and be open to inspection by interested parties, according to state law. Trade secrets or proprietary information that are recognized as such and are protected by law may be withheld if clearly identified as such in the Bid Response.
7. **Quality:** All material shall be new and of first quality. Items which are used, demonstrators, refurbished, obsolete, seconds, or which have been discontinued are unacceptable without prior written approval by the Iowa DOT.
8. **Recycled Content:** The Iowa Code encourages purchase of products and materials with recycled content, including but not limited to paper products, oils, plastic products, compost materials, aggregate, solvents, and rubber products. Recycled items or alternatives must be noted in the bid response, if known.
9. **Shipping Terms:** Deliveries shall be F.O.B. Destination unless otherwise specified. All deliveries shall be accompanied by a packing slip indicating the Supplier, quantities shipped, and the purchase order number(s). All delivery charges shall be included in the bid price and paid by the Supplier. No collect C.O.D. deliveries shall be accepted. When entering into a contract, the Supplier shall notify the freight company that all freight and delivery charges are to be prepaid by the Supplier. Goods delivered to the Iowa DOT Distribution Center at 800 Lincoln Way, Ames, IA shall be received between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. on any day except Saturday, Sunday, or a holiday. For deliveries to other Iowa DOT locations, the Supplier may contact the destination location for available times to deliver as not all Iowa DOT locations have the same business hours. The Iowa DOT will not be liable for any freight claims or unpaid freight bills arising from contract or purchase order issues.

B. Award

The binding agreement (award) may be issued in the form a purchase order or contract or both depending on the requirements and complexity of the agreement.

1. **Method of Award:** Award shall be made to the responsible, responsive bidder whose Quotation, Bid or Proposal meets the requirements of the solicitation and is the most advantageous to the Iowa DOT. An Iowa bidder will be given preference over an out-of-state bidder when bid responses are equal in all aspects and are tied in price. By virtue of statutory authority preference will be given to products and provisions grown and coal produced within the State of Iowa.
2. **Award Protests:** Protests of award recommendations are to be addressed to the Director of Purchasing, and shall be made in accordance with paragraph 761--20.4(6)"e" of the Iowa Administrative Code.
3. **Contracts:** Successful contractor(s) may be sent either a formal Contract, Notification of Award or Purchase Order as confirmation of acceptance and award. Any of these binding agreements shall be for the term stated in the bid solicitation or on a purchase order and may be renewed for additional period(s) under the same terms and conditions upon mutual agreement as defined. The successful bidder may not assign a contract to another party without written authorization from the Iowa DOT Purchasing Section. The Iowa DOT may offer a contract extension to the Contractor when a scheduled target date cannot be met.
4. **Consumer Price Index (CPI-U):** A CPI may be allowed as specified in the terms of the bid solicitation and at the discretion of the Iowa DOT based on currently posted CPI-U, US City Average, All Items – non seasonally adjusted unless otherwise specified. This applies each of any subsequent renewals, extensions, amendments issued under the contract for the duration of the contract.

5. **Payment Terms:** The Iowa DOT typically pays properly submitted vendor invoices within thirty (30) days of receipt, providing goods and/or services have been successfully delivered, installed or inspected (if required), and accepted. Invoices presented for payment must be only for quantities received by the Iowa DOT and must reference the purchase order number to be submitted for processing.
6. **Default (Supplier):** Failure of the Supplier to adhere to specified delivery schedules or to promptly replace rejected materials shall render the Supplier liable for all costs in excess of the bid price when alternate procurement is necessary. This shall not be the exclusive remedy and the Iowa DOT reserves the right to pursue other remedies available to it by law or under the terms of the binding agreement.
7. **Default (Contractor):** Failure of a Contractor other than a Supplier to meet any specified project completion deadline shall render the Contractor liable for all costs incurred by the Iowa DOT that were: a) necessary to meet said deadline; or b) necessary to complete said project after said deadline. This shall not be the exclusive remedy and the Iowa DOT reserves the right to pursue other remedies available to it by law or under the terms of the agreement.

C. General

1. **Administrative Rules:** For Additional details on the rules governing the actions of the Iowa DOT Purchasing Section, refer to 761 IAC, Chapter 20, Iowa Administrative Code, entitled "Procurement of Equipment, Materials, Supplies and Services".
2. **Affirmative Action:** The Contractor (and also subcontractor, vendor or supplier) is prohibited from engaging in discriminatory employment practices forbidden by federal and state law, executive orders and rules of the Iowa Department of Management, pertaining to equal employment opportunity and affirmative action. Contractor may be required to have on file a copy of their affirmative action program, containing goal and time specifications. Contractors doing business with Iowa in excess of \$5,000 annually and employing 50 or more full time employees may be required to file with the Iowa Department of Management a copy of their affirmative action plan. Failure to fulfill these non-discrimination requirements may cause the contract to be canceled and the contractor declared ineligible for future state contracts or subject to other sanctions as provided by law or rule.
3. **Applicable Law:** The contract shall be governed under the laws of the State of Iowa. The contractor shall at all times comply with and observe all federal and state laws, local laws, ordinances, and regulations which are in effect during the period of a contract and which in any manner affect the work or its conduct. Any legal action relating to a contract shall only be commenced in the Story County, Iowa, District Court or the United States District Court for the Southern District of Iowa.
4. **Conflict of Interest:** No state or county official or employee, elective or appointive shall be directly or indirectly interested in any contract issued by the Iowa DOT, see Code of Iowa 314.2.
5. **Debarment and Vendor Suspension:** By submitting a Bid Response, the contractor is certifying that it and its principals and/or subcontractors are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by the State of Iowa or any Federal department or agency.
6. **Equal Opportunity:** Firms submitting bids must be an "Equal Opportunity Employer" as defined in the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and in Iowa Executive Order Number Thirty-four.
7. **Indemnification-Goods:** To the extent the goods are not manufactured in accordance with Iowa DOT's designs, Supplier shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless Iowa DOT, its assignees, and other users of the goods from and against any claim of infringement of any letters patent, trade names, trademarks, copyright or trade secrets by reason of sale or use of any articles purchased. Iowa DOT shall promptly notify Supplier of any such claim.
8. **Infringement:** Goods shall be delivered free of the rightful claim of any third party by way of infringement. Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the State of Iowa and the Iowa DOT against all claims for infringement of, and/or royalties claimed under, patents or copyrights on materials and equipment furnished under this bid.
9. **Iowa Open Records Law:** All Bid Responses are subject to terms and provisions of Iowa Code Chapter 22 Examination of Public Records (Open Records), specifically 22.7- Confidential Records.

10. **Records Audit:** The contractor agrees that the Auditor of the State of Iowa or any authorized representative of the state, and where federal funds are involved, the Comptroller General of the U.S. Government, shall have access to and the right to examine, audit, excerpt, and transcribe any directly pertinent books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor relating to orders, invoices, or payments of a contract or purchase order.
11. **Targeted Small Businesses:** The Iowa DOT seeks to provide opportunities for women and/or minority small business enterprises. To apply for certification as an Iowa Targeted Small Business, contact the Iowa Department of Inspection and Appeals (515-281-5796). Contractors shall take documented steps to encourage participation from Targeted Small Businesses for the purpose of subcontracting and supplying of goods or services or both.
12. **Taxes:** Prices quoted shall not include state or federal taxes from which the state is exempt. Exemption certificates will be furnished upon request.
13. **Termination:**
 - **Termination Due to Lack of Funds or Change in Law**

The Iowa DOT shall have the right to terminate this Contract without penalty by giving thirty (30) days written notice to the vendor as a result of any of the following:

 - Adequate funds are not appropriated or granted to allow the Iowa DOT to operate as required and to fulfill its obligations under contract.
 - Funds are de-appropriated or not allocated or if funds needed by the Iowa DOT, at the Iowa DOT's sole discretion, are insufficient for any reason.
 - The Iowa DOT's authorization to operate is withdrawn or there is a material alteration in the programs administered by the Iowa DOT.
 - The Iowa DOT's duties are substantially modified.

Following a 30 day written notice, the Iowa DOT may terminate a binding agreement in whole or in part without the payment of any penalty or incurring any further obligation to the Supplier. Following termination upon notice, the Supplier shall be entitled to compensation upon submission of invoices and proper proof of claim for goods and services under contract up to and including the date of termination.

Schedule of Prices

Project Description:

Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit/Price	Total Bid Amount
1	Contractor to provide the construction of a 14 foot x 24 foot reclaim water addition to the brine building at the Alton Maintenance Facility. To include site work, architectural, mechanical/plumbing and electrical as per specs and plans	1	Lump/Sum	\$ _____

I hereby certify that this Bid Response meets or exceeds the minimum requirements including specifications and addendums.

Authorized
Signature:

Contact Person:

Company:

(Print Name)

Address:

(City) (State) (Zip Code)

Contractor's
Registration No _____

Phone No: _____

Email: _____

Fax No.: _____

I acknowledge receipt of addendums: _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Cover page

Procurement Timetable

Bid Response

Iowa DOT Standard Terms and Conditions

Schedule of Prices

Section 1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose & Overview of the RFB Process

1.2 Definitions

1.3 General

1.4 Bidding Documents

Section 2 Administrative Information

2.1 Issuing Agent

2.2 Restriction on Communication

2.3 Downloading the RFB from the Internet

2.4 Procurement Timetable

2.5 Questions, Requests for Clarification, and Suggested Changes

2.6 Revisions to Contractor Bid Response

2.7 Submission of Bid Responses

2.8 Bid Response Opening

2.9 Costs of Preparing the Bid Response

2.10 Reasonable Accommodations

2.11 Rejection of Bid Responses

2.12 Disqualification

2.13 Nonmaterial and Material Variances

2.14 Reference Checks

2.15 Information From Other Sources

2.16 Verification of Bid Response Contents

2.17 Criminal History and Background Investigation

2.18 Bid Response Clarification Process

2.19 Disposition of Bid Responses

2.20 Public Records and Requests for Confidential Treatment

2.21 Release of Claims

2.22 Award Notice and Acceptance Period

2.23 No Contract Rights until Execution

2.24 Restrictions on Gifts and Activities

2.25 No Minimum Guaranteed

2.26 Conflicts Between Terms

2.27 News Releases

2.28 Pre-Bid Conference

2.29 Contractors Responsibilities

2.30 Consideration of Bids

2.31 Performance and Payment Bonds

2.32 Labor Regulations

2.33 Bid Bond

Section 3 General Requirements

- 3.1 Scope of Work**
- 3.2 Adoption of General Conditions**
- 3.3 Contractor Response**
- 3.4 Sub-Contractors**
- 3.5 Protection of Persons and Property**
- 3.6 Miscellaneous Provisions**
- 3.7 Contractors Responsibilities**
- 3.8 Bid Proposal Documents**

Section 4 Contract Terms & Conditions

- 4.1 Contract Award**
- 4.2 Contract Period**
- 4.3 Liquidated Damages**
- 4.4 Immunity of Iowa Department of Transportation**
- 4.5 Payments and Completion**
- 4.6 Insurance Requirements**
- 4.7 Public Contract Termination**

Mailing Label

Section 1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose & Overview of the RFB Process

The purpose of this Request for Bid (RFB) is to solicit Bid Responses from responsible, responsive Bidders to provide the goods and/or services identified on the RFB cover page and described further in Section 3 of this RFB. The Iowa DOT intends to award a contract(s) beginning and ending on the dates listed on the Procurement Timetable. The Iowa DOT may renew the contract(s) for up to the number of annual extensions identified on the Procurement Timetable at the sole discretion of the Iowa DOT. Any contract(s) resulting from the RFB shall not be an exclusive contract.

Bidders will be required to submit Bid Responses according to the Procurement Timetable. The Iowa DOT will evaluate all responsible Bidders that submit timely responsive Bid Responses to be considered for award.

Over View Contractor to provide the construction of a 14 foot reclaim water addition to the brine building at the Alton Maintenance Facility located at 805 2nd Ave, Alton IA 51003. Work to include site work, architectural, mechanical/plumbing and electrical as per specs and plans. Project to begin April 15, 2016 and to be completed by July 15, 2016.

1.2 Definitions

The terms used in individual sections of this document are intended to be consistent with those commonly used in the application field in question. When responding, use the terms and acronyms used in this document, and define any terms or conditions that require further clarification.

1.2.1 “Bid Response” means the bid document submitted by the bidder in response to the RFB.

1.2.2 “Contract” or “Resulting Contract” means the contract(s) entered into with the successful Bidder(s) as described in section 4.

1.2.3 “Bidder” means individual, company or entity submitting a response in response to the RFB.

1.2.4 “Iowa DOT” means the Iowa Department of Transportation.

1.2.5 “Participating Agency” or “Participating Agencies” means the all state boards, and commissions, and any political subdivisions as identified on the RFB cover sheet as Participating Agencies and any other agency that decides to utilize the executed contract.

1.2.6 “Procurement Timetable” (*on the page immediately following the RFB cover*) provide timeline, event and date information.

1.2.7 “Purchase Order” means the documentation issued by the State to the Contractor for a purchase of goods and/or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract. It may include an identification of the items to be purchased, the delivery date and location, the address where the supplier should submit the invoices, and any other requirements deemed necessary by the State. Any preprinted contract terms and conditions included on Bidder’s forms or invoices shall be null and void.

.2.8 “Responsible Bidder” means a bidder that has the capability in all respects to perform the requirements of the Bid Proposal specifications. In determining whether a Bidder is a responsible, responsive Bidder, the Iowa DOT may consider various factors including, but not limited to, the Bidder’s competence and qualifications to provide the goods or services requested, the Bidder’s integrity and reliability, the past performance of the Bidder relative to the quality of the goods or services offered by the Bidder, the proposed terms of delivery, and the best interest of the Iowa DOT and Participating Agencies.

1.2.9 “RFB” means Request for Bid and any attachments, exhibits, schedules or addenda hereto. A written response by a Bidder shall be considered a bid and referred to as a Bid Response.

1.2.10 “State” means the Iowa DOT, State of Iowa, and Participating Agencies identified on the title page and all state agencies, boards, and commissions, and any political subdivisions making purchases off of the resulting Contract as permitted by this RFB.

1.2.11 “Subcontractor” Includes every person furnishing material, equipment or performing labor as a sublet of any part of contract.

1.3 General

1.3.1 Owner:

The Owner of these projects is the Iowa Department of Transportation, 800 Lincoln Way, Ames, Iowa 50010.

Project Location: 805 2nd Avenue, Alton Iowa 51003

1.4 Bidding Documents

1.4.1 Addenda

- Addenda, if issued, will be posted to the Iowa DOT’s website. All addendums must be acknowledged by bidders and included in the Bid Response.
- All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents.

1.4.2 Withdrawal Period

Prime Contractors, subcontractors and material suppliers on these projects agree to guarantee their proposal costs and work to be performed for a period of thirty (30) days after the date of receipt of bids.

Section 2 Administrative Information

2.1 Issuing Agent

The Issuing Agent, identified on the cover page is the sole point of contact regarding the RFB from the date of issuance until the notice of intent to award is issued (selection of the successful contractor).

2.2 Restriction on Communication

From the issue date of this RFB until the notice of intent to award is issued (announcement of the successful bidder), bidders may contact only the Issuing Agent.

The Issuing Agent will respond only to questions regarding the procurement process. Questions related to the interpretation of this RFB must be submitted in writing to the Issuing Officer by the deadline found in the Procurement Timetable listed immediately after the cover sheet. Verbal questions related to the interpretation of this RFB will not be accepted. Questions related to the interpretation of this RFB must be submitted as provided in section 2.5. Contractors may be disqualified if they contact any state employee other than the Issuing Agent. *Exception: Contractors may contact the State Targeted Small Business Office on issues related to the preference for Targeted Small Businesses.*

In NO CASE shall verbal communication override written communications. Only written communications are binding on the State.

The Iowa DOT assumes no responsibility for representations concerning conditions made by its officers or employees prior to the execution of a contract, unless such representations are specifically incorporated into this RFB. Verbal discussions pertaining to modifications or clarifications of this RFB shall not be considered part of the RFB unless confirmed in writing. All such requests for clarification shall be submitted in writing. Any information provided by the Contractor verbally shall not be considered part of that Contractor's proposal. Only written communications from the Contractor and received by the Department shall be accepted.

With the exception of the written Bid Response which must be submitted by Contractors in accordance with Section 2 herein, communications between the Issuing Agent and Contractors may be conducted by regular prepaid US mail, courier service, e-mail or facsimile transmission.

2.3 Downloading the RFB from the Internet

All correspondence for this Bid Proposal will be posted on the Iowa DOT's website at www.iowadot.gov/purchasing/lettingschedule. **Bidders are required** to visit the Iowa DOT's home page periodically for any and all addendums or other pertinent information regarding this bid opportunity.

2.4 Procurement Timetable

The dates listed in the Procurement Timetable (on the page immediately following the RFB cover) are set forth for informational and planning purposes; however, the Iowa DOT reserves the right to change the dates. If a change is made to any of the deadlines for Contractor submission, the Iowa DOT will issue an addendum to the RFB. All times listed are Central Times.

2.5 Questions, Requests for Clarification, and Suggested Changes

Contractors are invited to submit written questions and requests for clarifications regarding the RFB during the time indicated in the Procurement Timetable. Contractors may also submit suggestions for changes to the requirements of this RFB. The questions, requests for clarifications or suggestions must be in writing and received by the Issuing Agent on or before the deadline stated in the Procurement Timetable. Oral questions will not be permitted. If the questions, requests for clarifications, or suggestions pertain to a specific section of the RFB must be referenced.

Written responses to questions, requests for clarifications or suggestions will be posted on or before the deadline stated in the Procurement Timetable and posted on the Iowa DOT's website (see Section 2.3) If the Iowa DOT decides to adopt a suggestion, the Iowa DOT will issue an addendum to the RFB.

The Iowa DOT assumes no responsibility for verbal representations made by its officers or employees unless such representations are confirmed in writing and incorporated into the RFB.

Each bidder must inform themselves fully of the conditions relating to the proposal. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of their obligation to furnish all services required to carry out the provisions of his contract. Insofar, as possible, the Contractor, in carrying out the work, must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption of, or interference with the work of any other contractor.

If a bidder discovers any significant ambiguity, error, conflict, discrepancy, omission, or other deficiency in this RFB, the bidder should immediately notify the Issuing Agent in writing of such error and request modification or clarification of the RFB document.

2.6 Revisions to Contractor Bid Response

Contractors who submit Bid Proposals in advance of the bid opening date may withdraw, modify, and resubmit Bid Proposals at any time until the bid opening date and time. Contractors must notify the Issuing Agent in writing if they wish to withdraw their Bid Response. A Contractor shall not withdraw its Bid Response or its prices prior to the end of the one hundred and eighty (180) day period immediately following the notice of intent to award a contract.

2.7 Submission of Bid Responses

The Iowa DOT must receive Bid Responses addressed to the Department of Transportation, Purchasing Section, 800 Lincoln Way, Ames, Iowa 50010 before the deadline stated in the Procurement Timetable. **This is a mandatory requirement and will not be waived by the Iowa DOT.** Any Bid Response received after this deadline will be rejected and returned unopened to the contractor.

Contractors mailing Bid Responses must allow ample mail delivery time to ensure receipt by the Iowa DOT on or before the due date. Postmarking by the due date will not substitute for actual receipt of the Bid Response.

Electronic mail and faxed Bid Responses will not be accepted.

Contractors must furnish all information necessary to evaluate the Bid Response. Bid Responses that fail to meet the mandatory requirements of the RFB will be disqualified. Verbal information provided by the Contractor shall not be considered part of the Contractor's Bid Response.

2.8 Bid Response Opening

The Iowa DOT will open Bid Responses on the date and time stated in the Procurement Timetable. Bid Responses will remain confidential until a bid tabulation has been posted on the Iowa DOT's website for all bidders to view the results in the form of "Intent to Award" See Iowa Code Section 72.3.

The names of the Contractors who submit compliant Bid Responses within the time frame permitted will be available for public review after the contract has been awarded.

2.9 Costs of Preparing the Bid Response

The costs of preparation and delivery of a Bid Response are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

No payments shall be made by the State to cover costs incurred by any Contractor in the preparation of or the submission of this RFB or any other associated costs.

2.10 Reasonable Accommodations

Upon request, the Iowa DOT will provide reasonable accommodations, including the provision of informational material in an alternative format, for individuals with disabilities. If accommodations are required at time of a bid opening, contact the Issuing Agent designated on the cover page.

2.11 Rejection of Bid Responses

The Iowa DOT reserves the right to reject any or all Bid Responses, in whole or in part, received in response to this RFB at any time prior to the execution of a written contract. Issuance of this RFB in no way constitutes a commitment by the Iowa DOT to award a contract. This RFB is designed to provide Contractors with the information necessary to prepare a competitive Bid Response. This RFB process is for the Iowa DOT benefit and is intended to provide the Iowa DOT with competitive information to assist in the selection of a Contractor to provide services.

It is not intended to be comprehensive and each Contractor is responsible for determining all factors necessary for submission of a comprehensive Bid Response.

The Iowa DOT reserves the right to negotiate the terms of the contract, including the award amount, with the awarded Contractor prior to entering into a contract. If contract negotiations cannot be concluded successfully, the Iowa DOT reserves the right to negotiate a contract with the next lowest Bidder.

2.12 Disqualification

The Iowa DOT may reject outright and shall not evaluate proposals for any one of the following reasons:

2.12.1 The Contractor states that a requirement of the RFB cannot be met.

2.12.2 The Contractor's Bid Response materially changes a requirement of the RFB or the Bid Response is not compliant with the requirements of the RFB.

2.12.3 The Contractor's response limits the rights of the Iowa DOT.

2.12.4 The Contractor fails to include a *Bid Bond*, also or bid security, *if required*. See Bid Response cover page and **Section 2.33**.

2.12.5 The Contractor fails to include any signature, certification, authorization, stipulation, disclosure or guarantee (if required).

2.12.6 The Contractor presents the information requested by this RFB in a format inconsistent with the instructions of the RFB or otherwise fails to comply with the requirements of this RFB.

2.12.7 The Contractor initiates unauthorized contact regarding the RFB with state employees.

2.12.8 The Contractor provides misleading or inaccurate responses.

2.12.9 The Contractor fails to attend the mandatory Contractors Conference or Pre-Bid meeting.

2.12.10 The Contractor's Bid Response is materially unbalanced.

2.12.11 There is insufficient evidence (including evidence submitted by the Contractor and evidence obtained by the Iowa DOT from other sources) to satisfy the Iowa DOT that the Contractor is a "Responsible Contractor".

2.12.12 The Contractor alters the Bid Proposal language in any way.

2.13 Nonmaterial and Material Variances

The Iowa DOT reserves the right to waive or permit cure of nonmaterial variances in the Bidder's Bid Response if, in the judgment of the Iowa DOT, it is in the Iowa DOT best interest to do so. Nonmaterial variances include minor informalities that do not affect responsiveness; that are merely a matter of form or format; that do not change the relative standing or otherwise prejudice other Contractors; that do not change the meaning or scope of the RFB; or that do not reflect a material change in the services. In the event the Iowa DOT waives or permits cure of nonmaterial variances, such waiver or cure will not modify the RFB requirements or excuse the Contractor from full compliance with RFB specifications or other contract requirements if the Contractor is awarded the contract. The determination of materiality is in the sole discretion of the Iowa DOT.

2.14 Reference Checks

The Iowa DOT reserves the right to contact any reference to assist in the evaluation of the Bid Response, to verify information contained in the Bid Response and to discuss the Contractor's qualifications and the qualifications of any subcontractor identified in the bidders Bid Response.

2.15 Information From Other Sources

The Iowa DOT reserves the right to obtain and consider information from other sources concerning a Contractor, such as the Contractor's capability and performance under other contracts, the qualifications of any subcontractor identified in the Contractor's Bid Response, specifically, the Contractor's financial stability, past or pending litigation, and publicly available information.

2.16 Verification of Bid Response Contents

The content of a Bid Response submitted by a Contractor is subject to verification. Misleading or inaccurate responses shall result in disqualification and rejection of the Bid Response.

2.17 Criminal History and Background Investigation

The Contractor hereby explicitly authorizes the Iowa DOT to conduct criminal history and/or other background investigation(s) of the Contractor, its officers, directors, shareholders, partners and managerial and supervisory personnel retained by the Contractor for the performance of the contract.

2.18 Bid Response Clarification Process The Iowa DOT reserves the right to contact a Contractor after the submission of Bid Response for the purpose of clarification to ensure mutual understanding.

This contact may include written questions, interviews, site visits, a review of past performance if the Contractor has provided goods or services to the Iowa DOT or any other political subdivision wherever located, or requests for corrective pages in the Contractor's Bid Response. The Iowa DOT will not consider information received if the information materially alters the content of this Bid Proposal or alters the type of goods and services the Contractor is offering to the Iowa DOT. An individual authorized to legally bind the Contractor shall sign responses to any request for clarification. Responses shall be submitted to the Iowa DOT within the time specified in the Iowa DOT request. Failure to comply with requests for additional information may result in rejection of the Bid Response as non-compliant.

2.19 Disposition of Bid Responses

At the conclusion of the selection process, the contents of all Bid Responses will be in the public domain and be open to inspection by interested parties except for information for which Contractor properly requests confidential treatment or is subject to exceptions provided in Iowa Code Chapter 22 or other applicable law.

2.20 Public Records and Requests for Confidential Treatment

The Iowa DOT may treat all information submitted by a Contractor as public information following the conclusion of the Intent to Award. Iowa DOT release of information is governed by Iowa Code chapter 22. Contractors are encouraged to familiarize themselves with chapter 22 before submitting a Bid Response. The Iowa DOT will copy and produce public records as required to comply with the public records laws.

2.21 Release of Claims

By submitting a Bid Response, the Contractor agrees that it will not bring any claim or cause of action against the Iowa DOT based on any misunderstanding concerning the information provided herein or concerning the Iowa DOT failure, negligent or otherwise, to provide the Contractor with pertinent information as intended by this RFB.

2.22 Award Notice and Acceptance Period

Notice of intent to award will be posted on the Iowa DOT's website at www.iowadot.gov/purchasing/bidaward. Final negotiation and execution of the contract(s) shall be completed no later than thirty (30) days from the date of the Notice of Intent to Award or such other time as designated by the Iowa DOT.

If the successful Contractor fails to negotiate and deliver an executed contract by that date, the Iowa DOT in its sole discretion may cancel the award and redirect the contract to the next lowest bidder meeting the specifications.

2.23 No Contract Rights until Execution

The full execution of a written contract shall constitute the making of a contract for services and no Contractor shall acquire any legal or equitable rights relative to the contract services until the contract has been fully executed by the successful Contractor and the Iowa DOT.

2.24 Restrictions on Gifts and Activities

Iowa Code Chapter 68B restricts gifts which may be given or received by state employees and requires certain individuals to disclose information concerning their activities with state government. Contractors are responsible to determine the applicability of this Chapter to their activities and to comply with the requirements. In addition, pursuant to Iowa Code section 722.1, it is a felony offense to bribe or attempt to bribe a public official.

The laws of Iowa provide that it is a felony to offer, promise, or give anything of value or benefit to a state employee with the intent to influence that employee's acts, opinion, judgment or exercise of discretion with respect to that employee's duties. Evidence of violations of this statute will be submitted to the proper prosecuting attorney.

2.25 No Minimum Guaranteed

The Iowa DOT anticipates that the selected Contractor will provide services as requested by the Iowa DOT. The Iowa DOT will not guarantee any minimum compensation will be paid to the Contractor or any minimum usage of the Contractor's services.

2.26 Conflicts Between Terms

The Iowa DOT reserves the right to accept or reject any exception taken by the Contractor to the terms and conditions contained in this RFB. Should the Contractor take exception to the terms and conditions required by the Iowa DOT, the Contractor's exceptions may be rejected and the entire proposal declared nonresponsive. The Iowa DOT may elect to negotiate with the Contractor regarding contract terms that do not materially alter the substantive requirements of the request for proposals or the contents of the Contractor's Bid Response.

2.27 News Releases

No news releases or other materials pertaining to this procurement, or any part of this proposal, will be made available to the media or the public, the Contractor's clients or potential clients without the prior written approval of the Iowa DOT.

2.28 Pre-Bid Conference

If the Procurement Timetable indicates a Contractor's Pre-Bid Conference will be held in conjunction with this RFB, it will be held at the date, time, and location listed on the Procurement Timetable immediately following the cover page. If Attendance at the Contractor's Pre-Bid Conference is a mandatory requirement to submit a Bid Response, it will be indicated on the Procurement Timetable. The purpose of the Pre-Bid conference is to discuss with prospective Contractors the work to be performed and allow prospective Contractors an opportunity to ask questions regarding the RFB. Verbal discussions at the Pre-Bid conference shall not be considered part of the RFB unless confirmed in writing by the Iowa DOT and incorporated into this RFB. The conference may be recorded. Questions asked at the conference that cannot be adequately answered during the conference may be deferred.

A copy of the questions and answers will be posted on the DOT website for viewing.

In an effort to seek competitive bids the DOT reserves the right to schedule a second pre-bid meeting in the event only one or no vendors are in attendance at the scheduled mandatory pre-bid. The Potential bidder in attendance at the scheduled pre-bid will not be required, but is welcome to attend the second pre-bid if they choose.

2.29 Contractors Responsibilities

2.29.1 Codes, Laws and Regulations

The laws of the State of Iowa in relation to and pertaining to public improvements shall apply to these projects. All construction, materials and methods shall comply with the State and Local Building Codes and with Local Ordinances, except where plans and specifications establish a higher standard.

2.29.2 Licenses, Permits and Inspections

The Bidders shall comply with all codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of any public authority having jurisdiction that bears on the performance of its work. Bidders shall pay for all licenses, permits and inspection fees required for its work. Bidders must furnish copies of all approved inspection certificates and approvals from authorities having jurisdiction in a timely fashion upon completion of the work.

2.30 Consideration of Bids

2.30.1 Rejection of Bids

The Iowa DOT reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such bidder fails to satisfy the Iowa DOT that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the work contemplated therein. Conditional bids will not be accepted.

2.30.2 Qualification of Bidder

The Iowa DOT may make such investigations as they deem necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform the required work, and the bidder shall furnish to the Iowa DOT all such information and data for this purpose as the Iowa DOT may request.

2.31 Performance and Payment Bonds

2.31.1 Bonds

If the contracted estimated value is \$25,000 or more, the successful Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of 100% of the Contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder. One copy of the bond shall be submitted on Iowa Department of Transportation **Form 131070**. All items must be properly filled in, including Bidder's signature. Resident commission agent or attorney-in-fact must file a copy of the power of attorney.

2.31.2 Power of Attorney

Attorney-in-fact who signs the Bid Bond, Performance Bond, and Labor and Material Payment Bond must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of the Power of Attorney.

2.32 Labor Regulations

All Bidders, before entering into a contract with the Department, must be registered with the Division of Labor in the Iowa Department of Workforce Development (515-281-3606) according to chapter 91C, Code of Iowa 2015. This pertains to contractor's who engage in the business of construction.

2.33 Bid Bond

If required each bid must be supported by a Bid Bond in the sum indicated on the Bid Response cover page. See Standard Terms and Conditions included in the Bid Bond section A-3.

Certified checks and credit union share drafts shall be certified, or the cashier's check shall be drawn and endorsed, in an amount not less than indicated in the Bid Proposal. If a Bid Bond is submitted, it must be submitted on **Iowa DOT Form No. 131084 or bid will be rejected.**

The Bid Bond from the qualified responsive low bidder will be retained until a contract is entered into and the required Bonds and Insurance Certificates are filed. All other bid securities will be returned after the award has been made.

Section 3 General Requirements

3.1 Scope of Work

Successful Bidder shall be required to provide all materials, labor, and equipment necessary for the construction of a 14' x 24' reclaim water addition to the brine building at the Alton Maintenance Facility. To include site work, architectural, mechanical/plumbing and electrical as per specs and plans.

Licensed General contractor is required.

Contractor must be registered as a vendor with the Division of Labor and able to include the contractor number on the schedule of prices.

Warranty is required for all labor and materials.

Project to begin no later than April 15, 2016 and must be completed by July 15, 2016

3.2 Adoption of General Conditions

3.2.1 The General Requirements of this Contract shall include the "General Conditions", "Plans and Specifications" and any and all requirements of this RFB, as herein stated.

3.2.2 "THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION", A.I.A. FORM #A-201, LATEST EDITION AND A.I.A. DOCUMENT, "INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS", FORM #A-701, LATEST EDITION, SHALL BE INCLUDED, AS MODIFIED IN THE "SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS" AND "SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS", AND BOUND WITH THE STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CONTRACTOR AND OWNER", A.I.A. FORM #101, LATEST EDITION, AS A PART OF THIS CONTRACT SPECIFICATION.

3.2.3 All bidder information and conditions, bid check lists and similar documents included in the specifications issued by the Iowa DOT, Ames, Iowa are hereby made a part of the General Conditions.

3.3 Contractor Response

3.3.1 Guidelines

- Contractors shall comply with Iowa Occupational Safety and Health Standards as found in 29 C FR Parts 1910 and 1926. Of particular importance are those standards referring to the use of personal protective equipment (PPE), fall protection and ventilation.
- Contractor may be required to make available to the Iowa DOT all Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all products provided at time the apparent low bidder has been determined. MSDS shall be sent to the Issuing Agent (when applicable) prior to issuance of the contract.

3.3.2 Guarantee

The Contractor shall guarantee all work executed under this contract, both as the workmanship and materials, for a period of twelve (12) months after the substantial completion date. Neither the final payment nor any provision of the contract documents shall relieve the Contractor of responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The Contractor shall remedy any defect thereto and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom, which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of the final acceptance. With one month remaining in the guarantee period, the Contractor shall notify the Iowa DOT and set up a complete walk-through inspection.

- All materials, items of equipment, and workmanship furnished under this division of the specifications shall carry the standard warranty against all defects in material and workmanship. Any fault due to defective or improper material, equipment, or workmanship which may develop, shall be made good, forthwith.
- The Guarantee shall include, but not be limited to the following elements and services:
 - a. Repair or replace defective materials, equipment, workmanship and installation that develops within the guarantee period, promptly and to Iowa DOT's satisfaction and correct damage caused in making necessary repairs and replacements, including all other damage done to areas, materials, and other systems resulting from the failure or defect, under guarantee by and at the expense of the Contractor.
 - b. Replace material or equipment that requires excessive service during guarantee period, as defined and as directed by the Iowa DOT.
 - c. Make all service calls, replacements, repairs and adjustments during the guarantee period without cost to the Iowa DOT.

3.3.3 Use of Premises

- All Contractors shall confine all apparatus, storage of materials and construction to areas as directed by the Iowa DOT and shall not encumber the premises with materials.
- Notwithstanding any approvals or instructions which must be obtained by the Contractors from the Iowa DOT in connection with use of premises, the responsibility for the safe working conditions at the site shall remain that of the Contractors.

3.3.4 Verifying Work of Other Contractors

- When a Contractor's work depends on proper execution of work by other contractors, such Contractor shall promptly report to the Iowa DOT project lead any defects in such work and/or discrepancies between executed work plans, drawings or specifications.
- Contractors shall employ such methods and means in carrying out work as will not cause interruption or interference with any other Contractor. General Contractors shall give other Contractors sufficient notice to permit installation of sleeves, piping, conduit, and other items, prior to placing concrete or laying masonry. Any Contractor failing to comply with above shall be responsible for expense caused by such failure.

3.4 Sub-Contractors

- Specific attention shall be given by the Contractor to Article 5 of the A.I.A. Document A-201, "The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction".
- The Successful Bidder for the project shall furnish the Iowa DOT with a complete list of subcontractors, schedule of values, and major material suppliers at the pre-construction meeting.
- The Iowa DOT shall approve and maintain the list of subcontractors and major suppliers and issue a general approval of same after official award of the contract, subject to the specific requirements of the Plans, Specifications and the "General Conditions of the Contract, and of these supplementary Conditions," "Special Provisions," and elsewhere with contract documents, as applicable. Deviations from the list of subcontractors and material suppliers shall be made only with the specific approval of, or at the request of the Iowa DOT.

3.5 Protection of Persons and Property

3.5.1 Safety and Health Regulations

The Contractor, serving in the role of the employer for the project, shall exercise at all times the protection of all persons and property. Contractor shall comply with all requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, Iowa Bureau of Labor and all applicable state and municipal laws, as well as building and construction codes. It is the Contractor's responsibility to enforce all regulations that apply to these projects.

3.5.2 Protection of Site

The Contractor shall furnish all permanent and temporary guards, signs, fencing, shoring, and underpinning and other protection necessary in the performance of the contract and for the necessary protection of all public and private property and shall be responsible for any damage caused by failure to comply with this requirement.

- After building operations are completed, the Contractor shall replace or satisfactorily repair all damaged walks or pavements which shall have become damaged due to operations of these projects.
- The Contractor shall take care of all underground pipes, conduits, etc., encountered in the excavations, and protect same from damage until such time as they can be permanently disposed of.
- The Contractor shall continuously maintain adequate protection of all work from damage and shall protect the Owner's property and adjacent property from damage arising in connection with this contract.

3.6 Miscellaneous Provisions

3.6.1 Iowa State Building Code

- All construction under this section shall conform to the requirements of the Iowa State Building Code. The provisions of the Iowa State Building Code will be strictly adhered to, and will take precedence over any local Governmental Body Regulations. Work not regulated by the Iowa State Building Code shall be performed in accordance with local Governmental Body Regulations.

3.6.2 Discriminatory Practices

- All Contractors or subcontractors working under the terms of these projects are prohibited from engaging in discriminatory employment practices as forbidden by the Iowa Civil Rights Act of 1965. These provisions shall be fully enforced, as directed through Executive Order Number 34 dated July 22, 1988. Any breach of the provisions contained in the Iowa Civil Rights Acts of 1965 shall be regarded as a material breach of contract.
- Bidder agrees that if awarded a contract to construct and/or remodel any portion of the project described in these Specifications, neither the Contractor nor any subcontractors will engage in any discriminatory employment practices based on race, color, creed, religion of natural origin and that they will in all contracts comply with all statutes of the State of Iowa against discrimination. Failure to do so could be deemed a material breach of contract.

3.7 Contractors Responsibilities

3.7.1 Pre- bid / Site Visit

Mandatory Pre-bid with site visit is required. Prospective bidders must attend this meeting if they are interested in participating in this bid proposal.

Non- Required Pre- bid meeting with site visit. This is not a mandatory meeting but is highly recommended that prospective bidders attend the following scheduled meeting where DOT staff will be available. To address any questions or concerns regarding the project.

Pre-bid Date: February 10, 2016 Time: 1:00p.m. Location: 805 2nd Ave, Alton, IA 51003 Interested contractors are to contact Jody McNaughton at jody.mcnaughton@dot.iowa.gov on or before **February 8th, 2016 by 3:30 p.m.** to let DOT know you will be attending the site visit.

Site Visit Only- Any prospective bidder interested in visiting a DOT site MUST seek prior approval through the project manager. . (insert Name & Phone #)

- No considerations or revision in the contract price or scope of the project will be considered by the Iowa DOT for any item which could have been revealed by a thorough on-site inspection and examination or pre- bid meeting.

3.7.2 Conditions of Work

Bidders must inform themselves fully of the conditions relating to the construction of the project and the employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve successful bidders of their obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of this contract. Insofar as possible, the Contractor, in carrying out the work, must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption of, or interference with the work of any other Contractor.

3.7.3 Obligation

At the time of the bid opening, each bidder will be presumed to have read and become thoroughly familiar with the drawings, specifications, and other contract documents, including all addenda.

Bidders are responsible for the proper submission of bids. Omissions by a bidder to examine a form, instrument, or document shall in no way relieve that bidder from any obligations in respect to their bid.

3.8 Bid Proposal Documents

3.8.1 Plans and Specifications

Electronic Plans and specifications are available on the Iowa DOT's website, www.iowadot.gov/purchasing. The Bidder is responsible for all copies of plans and specifications necessary for the execution of the work.

In the event of a conflict between the specifications and the drawings, the specifications shall take precedence.

Section 4 Contract Terms & Conditions

4.1 Contract Award

Award will be based on the total lump sum amount of bid price shown on the Schedule of Prices. The DOT will award to the lowest, most responsive, responsible bidder. The Iowa DOT reserves the right to accept the bid(s) which best serves the interest of the State.

Bid price will include all requirements listed in Section 3 to complete this proposed project. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for taking all sub-bids and for all coordination between trades.

A "Prime" contract shall be awarded for each project for all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications including Site work, General construction, Demolition, Plumbing, Mechanical, Energy management and control and Electrical work. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for taking all sub-bids and for all coordination between trades.

Protests of award recommendations shall be made in accordance with Paragraph 761--20.4(6)"e", Iowa Administrative Code.

4.2 Contract Period

See Bid Proposal timeline for dates. The date of completion shall be stated in calendar days on the Bidder's Bid Response, and if necessary, adjusted by mutual agreement between the Iowa DOT and successful bidder prior to executing the contract documents.

The Iowa DOT realizes that deliveries and site conditions have a definite bearing on the completion date. The Iowa DOT will demand diligence in the prosecution of the work, but with good cause and satisfactory past performance by the Contractor, the Iowa DOT may revise the completion date to another mutually-acceptable date, when requested in writing and in good faith by the Contractor.

4.3 Liquidated Damages

Time is an essential component of the contract, and it is important that the work be completed on the or before the dates listed on the Procurement Timetable. For each calendar day that any work shall remain uncompleted beyond the substantial completion date and beyond the final completion date or any extension granted under Extension of Contract Period, the amount per calendar day specified in the Bid Response cover page will be assessed, not as a penalty but as predetermined and agreed upon liquidated damages. If work remains uncompleted on more than one portion for which calendar days and liquidated damages have been specified, the liquidated damages assessed will be the total of the damages per day listed for each uncompleted portion. The Iowa DOT shall prepare and forward to the Contractor an invoice or credit change order for such liquidated damages. The final payment shall be withheld until payment of the invoice has been made or the credit change order has been agreed upon.

Assessment of liquidated damages will be based only on the number of calendar days required to complete the contract beyond the contract completion date, plus authorized extensions.

The provision for the assessment of liquidated damages for failure to complete work within the contract period does not constitute a waiver of the Iowa DOT's right to collect any additional damages other than time delays, which the Iowa DOT may sustain by the failure of the Contractor to carry out the terms of the contract.

4.4 Immunity of Iowa Department of Transportation

The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Iowa DOT and its officials and employees from liability arising out of or resulting from the Contractor's activities at the designated work site, its performance or attempted performance of the contract, as well as the Contractor's activities with Sub-Contractors and all other third parties.

4.5 Payments and Completion of Contract

4.5.1 Payments on contract will be made monthly by means of state warrants to the extent of ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of work performed, including acceptable material stored at the building site, as determined by the Contractor and as governed by the Specifications Section 01 2000.

4.5.2 At the Pre-Construction Conference, the contractor shall submit a schedule of values of the various parts of the work, aggregating the total sum of the contract, made out in such form as the Iowa DOT may direct and, if required, supported by evidence as to its correctness. This schedule, when approved by the Iowa DOT, shall be used as a basis for requests for payment.

4.5.3 Final payment shall be authorized not later than thirty (30) days following the completion and final acceptance of the contract, provided that the provisions herein and all other contract requirements have been fulfilled, accepted and approved, where no claims have been filed or following adjudication or release of claims as provided in Chapter 573 of the Code of Iowa.

4.5.4 No notification of payment being processed, no payment made to the Contractor, no partial payment, nor the entire use or occupancy of the work by the Iowa DOT shall be held to constitute an acceptance, in whole or in part, by the Iowa DOT prior to making the final payment and acceptance in full completion of the contract.

4.6 Insurance Requirements

Contractor's Insurance

- It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to have liability insurance covering all of the project operations incident to contract completion and the Contractor(s) must have on file with the Contracting Authority a current "Certificate of Insurance" prior to award of contract. The certificate shall identify the insurance company firm name and address, contractor firm name, policy period, type of policy, limits of coverage, and scope of work covered (single contract or statewide). This requirement shall apply with equal force, whether the work is performed by persons employed directly by the Contractor(s) including a subcontractor, persons employed by a subcontractor(s), or by an independent contractor(s).
- In addition to the above, the Iowa DOT shall be included as an insured party, or a separate owner's protective policy shall be filed showing the Iowa DOT as an insured party.
- The liability insurance shall be written by an insurance company (or companies) qualified to do business in Iowa. For independent contractors engaged solely in the transportation of materials, the minimum coverage provided by such insurance shall be not less than that required by Chapter 325A, Code of Iowa, for such truck operators or contract carriers as defined therein. For all other contractors, subcontractors, independent contractors, and the Contracting Authority, the minimum coverage by such insurance shall be as follows:
 - Commercial General Liability including Contractual Liability;
 - Damage; Occurrence Basis Bodily Injury; Broad Form Personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage.

Bodily Injury

The contractor will purchase and maintain throughout the term of this contract the following minimum limits and coverage:

- Each person \$750,000
- Each accident/occurrence \$750,000
- Workers Compensation \$750,000
- Statutory Limits \$750,000
- Employer's liability \$750,000
- Occupation Disease \$750,000

Operations

- Property Damage \$250,000 each occurrence

Builders Risk Insurance

- Each Contractor holding a valid contract with the Iowa DOT shall furnish and pay for builder's risk insurance, providing coverage for at least the following losses: fire, extended coverage, vandalism and malicious damage to materials incorporated in the project, and materials purchased to be incorporated in the project, either stored on or off the permanent job site. If this insurance coverage is not provided, the Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the perils outlined above which may occur prior to project completion and acceptance.
- Failure on the part of the Contractor(s) to comply with the requirements of this Article will be considered sufficient cause to suspend the work, withhold estimates, and to deny the Contractor(s) any further contract awards, as provided in Article 1103.01.
- The Contractor(s) shall require all subcontractor(s) meet the above insurance requirements.

The Certificate of Insurance must include the following

- Iowa Department of Transportation must be listed as an additional insured
- Proposal Number
- Proposal Description
- Letting Date
- Contract Period

4.7 Public Contract Termination

The provisions of Iowa law as contained in Chapter 573A of the Code of Iowa, an Act to provide for termination of contracts for the construction of public improvements when construction or work thereon is stopped because of national emergency, shall apply to and be a part of this Contract, and shall be binding upon all parties hereto, including sub-contractors and sureties upon any bond given or filed in connection herewith.

**SECTION 00 0101
PROJECT TITLE PAGE**



**805 2ND AVENUE
ALTON, IOWA 51003**

**PROJECT MANUAL
BUILDING SPECIFICATIONS FOR: ALTON MAINTENANCE FACILITY RECLAIM WATER ADDITION
DATE: 06 JANUARY 2016
PROJECT NUMBER: BG-4A20(004)-80-84**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0105
CERTIFICATIONS PAGE

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE PORTION OF THIS TECHNICAL
SUBMISSION DESCRIBED BELOW WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER
MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND RESPONSIBLE CHARGE. I AM DULY
REGISTERED ARCHITECT UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF IOWA.

JERRY L. BURNES _____
PRINTED OR TYPED NAME

SIGNATURE DATE

30 JUNE 2016 _____ 30 AUGUST 2010
REGISTRATION EXPIRES DATE ISSUED

PAGES OR SHEETS COVERED BY THIS SEAL: _____
(SEE TABLE OF CONTENTS) _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0110
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. 00 0101 - Project Title Page
- B. 00 0105 - Certifications Page
- C. 00 0110 - Table of Contents
- D. 00 0115 - List of Drawing Sheets

SPECIFICATIONS

2.01 DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. 01 1000 - Summary
- B. 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures
- C. 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements
- D. 01 3216 - Construction Progress Schedule
- E. 01 4000 - Quality Requirements
- F. 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- G. 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- H. 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements

2.02 DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. 02 4100 - Demolition

2.03 DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

- A. 03 0505 - Underslab Vapor Barrier
- B. 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

2.04 DIVISION 05 -- METALS

- A. 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications

2.05 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

- A. 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry
- B. 06 1753 - Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses

2.06 DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- A. 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation
- B. 07 2126 - Blown Insulation
- C. 07 2500 - Weather Barriers
- D. 07 3113 - Asphalt Shingles
- E. 07 4633 - Plastic Siding
- F. 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- G. 07 7123 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts
- H. 07 9005 - Joint Sealers

2.07 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

- A. 09 7200 - Wall and Ceiling Coverings
- B. 09 9000 - Painting and Coating

2.08 DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

- A. 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping
- B. 22 3000 - Plumbing Equipment

2.09 DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- A. 23 5533 - Fuel-Fired Unit Heaters

2.10 DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

- A. 26 0501 - Minor Electrical Demolition
- B. 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- C. 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- D. 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- E. 26 0534 - Conduit
- F. 26 0537 - Boxes
- G. 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems
- H. 26 2416 - Panelboards
- I. 26 2726 - Wiring Devices
- J. 26 2818 - Enclosed Switches
- K. 26 5100 - Interior Lighting

2.11 DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

- A. 31 2200 - Grading: Site Grading
- B. 31 2316 - Excavation: Building and Foudation Excavation
- C. 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavation, Bedding and Backfilling
- D. 31 2323 - Fill: Backfilling at Building and Foundation

2.12 DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

- A. 33 1116 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 00 0115
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

DRAWINGS

- 01 SP-1 SITE PLAN AND UTILITIES**
- 02 A-1 RECLAIM WATER ADDITION-PLANS, ELEVATIONS, SECTION**
- 03 A-2 RECLAIM WATER ADDITION DETAILS**
- 04 MP-1 MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING PLAN**
- 05 E-1 ELECTRIC AND LIGHTING PLAN**

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 1000
SUMMARY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Owner's Name: Iowa Department of Transportation.
- B. The Project consists of the construction of a 14' addition to existing Brine Building.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Document 00 5200 - Agreement Form.

1.03 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Iowa Department of Transportation intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- B. Cooperate with Iowa Department of Transportation to minimize conflict and to facilitate Iowa Department of Transportation's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Iowa Department of Transportation occupancy.

1.04 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Iowa Department of Transportation:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- E. Submit three copies of each Application for Payment.

1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- B. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Iowa Department of Transportation instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 - 2. Promptly execute the change.
 - 3. Contractor will not begin work prior to signature and approval of change order by Architect, IDOT, and Contractor. If work is done prior to approval of Change Order by all parties, the contractor will not receive remuneration and may be required to change the project back per original plans at the behest of the Architect.
- C. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 7 days.
- D. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on Work by separate or other contractors. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.
- E. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
 - 1. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.

- F. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- G. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- H. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

1.05 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electronic document submittal service.
- B. Site mobilization meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Construction progress schedule.
- E. Progress photographs.
- F. Coordination drawings.
- G. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- H. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 7200 - General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AIA G810 - Transmittal Letter; 2001.

1.04 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. Project Coordinator: Construction Manager.
- B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for site access, traffic, and parking facilities.
- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities.
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
 - 1. Requests for interpretation.
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 8. Progress schedules.
 - 9. Coordination drawings.
 - 10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
 - 11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals.
- B. Architect will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

- C. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Contractor.
 - 2. Iowa Department of Transportation.
 - 3. Architect.
 - 4. Contractor's Superintendent.
 - 5. Major Subcontractors.
- D. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review of Work progress.
 - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 - 6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 - 7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 - 8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 - 9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 - 10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 - 11. Other business relating to Work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Iowa Department of Transportation, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- B. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
 - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- C. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- D. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.03 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 - 1. Product data.
 - 2. Shop drawings.
 - 3. Samples for selection.
 - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.04 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 - 1. Design data.
 - 2. Certificates.
 - 3. Test reports.
 - 4. Inspection reports.
 - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 - 7. Other types indicated.

- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Iowa Department of Transportation. No action will be taken.

3.05 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Documents for Review:
 - 1. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 8-1/2 x 11 inches: Submit the number of copies that Contractor requires, plus two copies that will be retained by Architect.
- B. Documents for Information: Submit two copies.
- C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.06 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Shop Drawing Procedures:
 - 1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting the Contract Documents and coordinating related Work.
 - 2. Do not reproduce the Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
 - 3. Generic, non-project specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- B. Transmit each submittal with a copy of approved submittal form.
- C. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
- D. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
- E. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- F. Deliver submittals to Architect at business address.
- G. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
- H. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
- I. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- J. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
- K. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- L. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
- M. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3216
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, with network analysis diagrams and reports.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Work sequence.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. AGC (CPSM) - Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual; Associated General Contractors of America; 2004.
- B. M-H (CPM) - CPM in Construction Management - Project Management with CPM, O'Brien, McGraw-Hill Book Company; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- B. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 NETWORK ANALYSIS

- A. Prepare network analysis diagrams and supporting mathematical analyses using the Critical Path Method.
- B. Illustrate order and interdependence of activities and sequence of work; how start of a given activity depends on completion of preceding activities, and how completion of the activity may restrain start of subsequent activities.
- C. Mathematical Analysis: Tabulate each activity of detailed network diagrams, using calendar dates, and identify for each activity:
 - 1. Preceding and following event numbers.
 - 2. Activity description.
 - 3. Estimated duration of activity, in maximum 15 day intervals.
 - 4. Earliest start date.
 - 5. Earliest finish date.
 - 6. Actual start date.
 - 7. Actual finish date.
 - 8. Latest start date.
 - 9. Latest finish date.
 - 10. Total and free float; float time shall accrue to Iowa Department of Transportation and to Iowa Department of Transportation's benefit.
 - 11. Monetary value of activity, keyed to Schedule of Values.
 - 12. Percentage of activity completed.
 - 13. Responsibility.

- D. Analysis Program: Capable of compiling monetary value of completed and partially completed activities, accepting revised completion dates, and recomputation of all dates and float.
- E. Required Reports: List activities in sorts or groups:
 - 1. By preceding work item or event number from lowest to highest.
 - 2. By amount of float, then in order of early start.

3.03 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.04 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

3.05 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to Subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Iowa Department of Transportation, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References and standards.
- B. Submittals.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Control of installation.
- E. Tolerances.
- F. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- G. Control of installation.
- H. Tolerances.
- I. Manufacturers' field services.
- J. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation; 2014.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2013.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.
- E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2014a.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Iowa Department of Transportation's information.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.

- j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Iowa Department of Transportation's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Iowa Department of Transportation.
- 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Contractor to Notify the following agencies for required inspections of work to be outlined in the Pre-Construction Meeting and provide reports, certifications, and permits as applicable:
 - 1. Iowa Department of Transportation, Office of Support Services, 800 Lincoln Way, Ames, Iowa 50010
 - a. Footings/Foundations
 - b. Underslab Plumbing and Utilities
 - c. Electrical and Plumbing Rough-in
 - d. Mechanical Rough-in
 - e. Roof and Wall Insulation
 - f. Final Inspection
 - 2. Iowa Department of Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Division, 215 E. 7th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319 Phone: 515-725-6145
 - a. Footings/Foundations
 - b. Underslab Plumbing and Utilities
 - c. Plumbing Wall Rough-in
 - d. Fire Sprinkler Inspection
 - e. Final Inspection
 - 3. State Fire Marshall Division, Electrical Examining Board, 215 E. 7th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319. Phone: 515-725-6147 or Steve Nisser at 515-210-7294

- a. Electrical Rough-in
- b. Electrical Service Inspection
- c. Final Electrical Inspection

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

2.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

2.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
 - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.

- c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
- d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
- 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
- 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- 6. Arrange with Iowa Department of Transportation's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

2.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

2.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- D. Security requirements.
- E. Vehicular access and parking.
- F. Waste removal facilities and services.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Iowa Department of Transportation will provide the following:
 - 1. Electrical power , consisting of connection to existing facilities.
 - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
- B. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.03 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Use of existing facilities located at Highway Maintenance Garage is permitted during business hours.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.
- C. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

1.04 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.05 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Iowa Department of Transportation's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.06 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Iowa Department of Transportation.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.
- E. Existing parking areas located at Highway Maintenance Garage may be used for construction parking.

1.07 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.08 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations and procedures.
- E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. DO NOT USE products having any of the following characteristics:
- C. Where all other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
 - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 6116.
 - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 6116.
 - 3. Have a published GreenScreen Chemical Hazard Analysis.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- B. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.

2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Iowa Department of Transportation.
4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Cleaning and protection.
- E. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

1.02 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.04 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 - 4. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- C. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, and Electrical): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
 - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
 - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
 - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- D. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- E. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
- F. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- G. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
 - 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
 - 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

- H. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- I. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- J. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- K. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.05 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 1. Complete the work.
 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material , to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

3.08 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.09 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces,
- C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- E. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.10 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Iowa Department of Transportation-occupied areas.
- G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 02 4100
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.
- C. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.
- C. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- E. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- F. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- G. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Topsoil removal.
- H. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.
- I. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

- A. Remove the area(s) designated including concrete stem wall..
- B. Remove paving and curbs as required to accomplish new work.
- C. Within area of new construction, remove concrete block type retaining wall as necessary and salvage for reinstallation.
- D. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 7000.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.

1. Obtain required permits.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Iowa Department of Transportation.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Iowa Department of Transportation; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.
- F. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7419 - Waste Management.
 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- G. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Iowa Department of Transportation.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior notification to Iowa Department of Transportation.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.

3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, and Electrical): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 7419 - Waste Management.
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 0505
UNDERSLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sheet vapor barrier under concrete slabs on grade.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Preparation of subgrade, granular fill, placement of concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2011.
- B. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor barrier to be used.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Barrier: (Brine Building Addition)
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 0.010 perms, maximum.
 - 2. Thickness: 10 mils.
 - 3. Basis of Design:
 - a. Stego Industries LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (10-mil): www.stegoindustries.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Accessory Products: Vapor barrier manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor barrier.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surface over which vapor barrier is to be installed is complete and ready before proceeding with installation of vapor barrier.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install vapor barrier in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E1643.
- B. Install vapor barrier under interior slabs on grade; lap sheet over footings and seal to foundation walls.
- C. Lap joints minimum 6 inches.
- D. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. No penetration of vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
- F. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering with other materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Concrete footings.
 - 2. Floors and slabs on grade.
 - 3. Concrete foundation walls.
 - 4. Concrete reinforcement.
 - 5. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
 - 6. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads.
 - 7. Concrete curing.
 - 8. Liquid Floor Treatment

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general construction provisions of the Contract including Common Sections including Division 1 and other Divisions and Sections of the Specifications to which the products, materials and system(s) specified herein are attached, supporting, protecting or related.
- B. Section 03 0505 - Underslab Vapor Barrier

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- B. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International; 2001 (Reapproved 2008).
- C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2015.
- D. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2014.
- E. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2012.
- F. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2014.
- G. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a.
- H. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2014.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, subject to compliance with requirements.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- D. Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, blending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar

diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

- E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determined compliance with specified tolerances.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- H. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to Iowa DOT "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade 1. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade 2.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code-Reinforcing Steel."
- F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2.02 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 2. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 3. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 4. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- E. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.03 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706, deformed.
- C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184, fabricated from ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- D. Reinforcement Accessories:
1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch.
 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.05 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I - Normal, gray.
1. Acquire all cement for entire project from same source. May supplement the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C, 20% maximum by weight
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120, 35% maximum by weight.
 - c. Maximum total mineral admixture substitution rate of 50% by weight.
- B. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

2.06 ADMIXTURES

- A. Chemical Admixture Manufacturers: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A..
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B. .
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type 2.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494, Type C.
- D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

2.07 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Volclay bentonite waterstop system for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. CETCO - Waterstop - RX 102.
 - 2. Profile: Half-circle Flexible Strip.
 - 3. Dimensions: 3/4 inch by 3/8 inch.

2.08 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: See Section 03 0505 underslab vapor barrier.

2.09 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete. (Hot weather conditions).
 - 1. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation - Construction Systems.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company.
 - c. TK Products.
 - d. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 ounces per square yard when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating. (Interior Floors, except when temperature is below 40 degrees).
- F. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A. (Exterior surfaces).

2.10 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Liquid Floor Treatment: CreteDefender
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CreteDefender, Inc. www.cretedefender.com

2.11 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
 - 1. Material: Closed-cell, non-absorbent, compressible polyethylene or polymer foam in sheet form.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Deck-O-Foam Joint Filler with pre-scored top strip: www.wrmeadows.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Sealant and Primer: As specified in Section 07 9005.

2.12 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type 2, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- B. Nonshrink grout: Shall comply with CRD-C 621, factory pre-mixed grout. Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, "Set Grout", Master Builders; "SonogROUT", Sonneborn-ChemRex, Inc.; "Euco-NS", Euclid Chemical Co.; "Crystex", L & M Construction Chemical CO.; "Sure-Grip Grout", Dayton Superior Corp., "HorgROUT", A.C. Horn, Inc.
- C. Anchors: Provide all necessary anchors, anchor slots and inserts for future work. Anchors for plumbing, heating and electrical equipment and components will be furnished and installed by the various contractors for their own work. This contractor shall check with all prime contractors on the project to insure that all chases, holes, and raceways have been properly placed prior to the pour.

2.13 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/2 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Combined Fly Ash and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash not exceeding 20 percent and GGBFS not exceeding 35%.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
 - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50. Maximum slump is 8" at point of placement.

2.15 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings and foundations: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 psi.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.44.
 3. Total Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.0 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 4. Maximum Slump: 3 inches, plus or minus 1 inch. 8 inches maximum after adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture with verified slump of 3 inches before addition of admixtures.
- B. Slabs-on-grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum compressive strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 pounds per square inch.
 2. Maximum water-cementitious ration: 0.44.
 3. Total Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.0 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size, if exposed to freeze/thaw conditions.
 4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
 5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

2.16 FABRICATING AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.17 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix and deliver concrete according to ASTM C94 and Iowa DOT and furnish batch ticket information.
 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer edges of permanently exposed concrete as indicated on the drawings.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, linkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the work. Determined sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.02 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".

3.03 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.04 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Placement:
 - 1. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.
 - 2. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.
 - 3. Accommodate placement of formed openings.

4. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcing as follows:
 - a. Walls (exposed to weather or backfill): 2 inch
 - b. Footings and Concrete Formed Against Earth: 3 inch
 - c. Slabs on Fill: 2 inch

3.05 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 95 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.
- G. Stormwater Pollution Prevention:
 1. The use of a concrete washout bag or equivalent must be provided at each construction site. A sign must be installed at the construction site, clearly designating the area for equipment operators. Concrete washout sites must be maintained to prevent the discharge

of excess material and water into the storm water or any nearby body of water. The maintenance and removal of the washout site will be the responsibility of the concrete sub-contractor.

3.06 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Related Uniform Surfaces: At top of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.08 FINISHING INTERIOR FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, straightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Straighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and straightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and straighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor covering
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
 - 3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft. long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
 - 4. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - a. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
 - 5. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - a. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of 100lb/100 sq. ft. unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.

- c. After final floating, apply a trowel finish. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.

3.09 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundations walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- D. Separate slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with joint filler.
- E. Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 1/2 inch of finished slab surface. Conform to Section 07 9005 for finish joint sealer requirements.
- F. Install joint devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.11 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing periods, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing periods, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed surfaces: Begin boring immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days.

Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

- a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 3. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 34 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Product: CreteDefender; Manufacturer: CreteDefender, Inc.: www.cretedefender.com
 2. Remove all mud, moss, leaves, dirt and other debris from the concrete. Pressure wash if any of these substances are on it.
 3. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 24 hours old.
 4. Two application are required in all locations interior and exterior.
 5. Apply to all exposed concrete surfaces including slabs and walls, existing and new in the Reclaim Water Addition.
 6. Keep concrete saturated with CreteDefender for at least 20 minutes during each application, and any puddles or standing material MUST BE REMOVED after 20-30 minutes.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instruction
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(S). Do not fill joints until construction traffic as permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to revive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspection agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

- a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength test shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional test of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing. Provide report to Architect within 7 days of measurement, indicating all areas that fail to meet specifications.

3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.
- B. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coatings

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014.
- F. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2014.
- G. ASTM A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric); 2014.
- H. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.
- I. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2011 w/Errata.
- K. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; International Accreditation Service, Inc.; 2011.
- L. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; Society for Protective Coatings; 1999 (Ed. 2004).
- M. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); Society for Protective Coatings; 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- N. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; Society for Protective Coatings; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
- C. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (AC172).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized finish.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 (ASTM A325M), Type 1, plain.
- D. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- E. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- D. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- E. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Steel Bar Grates: Fabricate grates and plates to accommodate design loads. Load Design: NAAMM MBG 531; Design Live (Pedestrian) Load: Uniform load of 100 lb/sq ft minimum; concentrated load of 300 lbs. Hot-dipped galvanized. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Ledge Angles and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of bar grate; galvanized finish.
- C. Handrail: 1 1/2" diameter round steel pipe and mounting brackets and attachment anchors, hot-dipped galvanized finish then painted.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- B. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- C. Prime Painting: Two coats.
- D. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Rough opening framing for doors and roof openings.
- C. Sheathing.
- D. Underlayment.
- E. Roofing nailers.
- F. Preservative treated wood materials.
- G. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- H. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- I. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1753 - Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses.
- B. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings and roof/wall flashings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2009.
- B. AFPA (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; American Forest and Paper Association; 2012.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- E. AWPA C2 - Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood Protection Association; 2003.
- F. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; American Wood Protection Association; 2010.
- G. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; ICC Evaluation Service, Inc; 2013.
- H. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; National Institute of Standards and Technology, U.S. Department of Commerce; 2010.
- I. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce; 2010.
- J. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc.; 2014.
- K. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; Western Wood Products Association; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Iowa Department of Transportation's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by NIST PS 20.
 - 2. Wood Structural Panel Grading Agency: Certified by EWA - The Engineered Wood Association.
- B. Design structural shop-fabricated trusses under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in State of Iowa.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- C. Provide sustainably harvested wood; see Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for requirements.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 EXPOSED DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc. (SPIB).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings.
- C. Surfacing: S4S.
- D. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- E. Columns Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir.
 - 2. Grade: No. 1.

2.04 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Roof Sheathing: Any PS 2 type, rated Structural I Plywood Sheathing.
 - 1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2".
 - 3. 4-ply
- B. Wall Sheathing: APA PRP-108, Structural I Rated Sheathing, Exterior Exposure Class, and as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch, or 15/32 inch plywood, nominal.
 - 2. 4-ply

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A 153/A 153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 - 2. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.
 - 3. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
 - 4. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
 - 5. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- B. Die-Stamped Connectors: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
- C. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.
- D. Sill Flashing: As specified in Section 07 6200.
- E. Water-Resistive Barrier: Plastic sheet complying with ICC-ES AC38.

2.06 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.
- B. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
 - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches and seal.
- B. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.
- C. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AFPA Wood Frame Construction Manual.

- E. Install horizontal spanning members with crown edge up and not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing at each end.
- F. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- C. Provide the following specific non-structural framing and blocking:
 - 1. Wall brackets.
 - 2. Handrails.
 - 3. Wall paneling and trim.
 - 4. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.
 - 5. Equipment suspended from ceiling.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
 - 1. At long edges use sheathing clips where joints occur between roof framing members.
 - 2. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.
- B. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.
 - 1. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.
- C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over burnished block indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 - 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.07 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.

- 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

3.10 SCHEDULES

Application:Type:

Wall Sheathing	1/2 inch, 4-ply, Plywood
Roof Sheathing	1/2 inch, 4-ply, Plywood
Door Opening Blocking	Treated
Roof Blocking	S/P/F species, 19 percent maximum moisture content
Brine Building Addition Framing	S/P/F species, 19 percent maximum moisture content, treated

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1753
SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated wood trusses for roof framing.
- B. Bridging, bracing, and anchorage.
- C. Metal truss accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Installation requirements for miscellaneous framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- B. TPI 1 - National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction; Truss Plate Institute; 2007 and errata (ANSI/TPI 1).
- C. TPI BCSI 1 - Building Component Safety Information Booklet: The Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing & Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses; joint publication of the Truss Plate Institute and the Wood Truss Council of America; 2011.
- D. TPI DSB-89 - Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses; Truss Plate Institute; 1989.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on plate connectors, bearing plates, and metal bracing components.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show truss configurations, sizes, spacing, size and type of plate connectors, cambers, framed openings, bearing and anchor details, and bridging and bracing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and erect trusses in accordance with TPI BCSI 1.
- B. Store trusses in vertical position resting on bearing ends.
- C. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, or installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Truss Plate Connectors:
 - 1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc: www.alpeng.com.
 - 2. MiTek Industries, Inc: www.mii.com.
 - 3. Truswal Systems: www.truswal.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - 5. Source Limitations: Obtain metal connector plates from a single manufacturer.
- B. Hurricane tie:
 - 1. H1 - Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.; www.strongtie.com.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 TRUSSES

- A. Wood Trusses: Designed and fabricated in accordance with TPI 1 and TPI DSB-89 to achieve structural requirements indicated.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Lumber:
 - 1. Moisture Content: Between 7 and 9 percent.
 - 2. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- B. Steel Connectors: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 coating; die stamped with integral teeth; thickness not less than 0.036 inch thick.
- C. Truss Bridging: Type, size and spacing recommended by truss manufacturer.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wood Blocking, Bridging, Plates, and Miscellaneous Framing: As specified in Section 06 1000.
- B. Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel, type to suit application.
- C. Bearing Plates: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- D. Hurricane tie: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- E. Miscellaneous Materials: Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. A. Trusses shall be fabricated in a properly equipped manufacturing facility of a permanent nature. Trusses shall be manufactured by experienced workmen, using precision cutting, jiggling and pressing equipment meeting requirements of ANSI/TPI 1, Section 3. Truss members shall be accurately cut to length angle and true to line to assure proper fitting joints within tolerances set forth in ANSI/TPI 1, Chapter 3, and proper fit with other work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that supports and openings are ready to receive trusses.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Install trusses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and TPI DSB-89 and TPI BCSI 1.
- B. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.
- C. Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.
- E. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements.
 - 1. Damaged trusses may be repaired according to truss repair details signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for truss design, when approved by Engineer.
- F. Install permanent bridging and bracing.
- G. Install headers and supports to frame openings required.
- H. Frame openings between trusses with lumber in accordance with Section 06 1000.
- I. After erection, touch-up galvanized surfaces with primer consistent with shop coat.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/2 inch maximum, from true position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation and integral vapor retarder at perimeter foundation wall and exterior wall behind vinyl siding wall finish.
- B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall construction.
- C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Separate air barrier and vapor retarder materials.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- D. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Expanded polystyrene board.
- B. Insulation at Exterior Wall behind Vinyl Siding: Expanded polystyrene board.
- C. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Board Insulation: ASTM C578, Type XI; with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Board Size: 48 x 96 inch.
 - 4. Board Thickness: 2 (unless otherwise noted) inches.
 - 5. Compressive Resistance: 25 psi.
 - 6. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 5.0 per 1 inch at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
 - 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. ACH: Polar-R Below-Grade Insulation
 - 8. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
 - 1. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.
 - 2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 19.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
 - c. Owens Corning Corporation; EcoTouch PINK FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Specified in Section 07 2500.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

- A. Install boards horizontally on walls.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 2126
BLOWN INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ceiling: Loose insulation pneumatically placed and poured into joist spaces through access holes.
- B. Ventilation Baffles

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C764 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation; 2011.
- B. ASTM C1015 - Standard Practice for Installation of Cellulosic and Mineral Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation; 2006 (Reapproved 2011)e1.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Materials of This Section: Provide continuity of thermal barrier at building enclosure elements, in conjunction with Section 07 2100.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate procedure for preparation and installation.
- D. Certificates: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Blown Insulation:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation; TrueComfort: www.certainteed.com.
 - 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Loose Fill Insulation: ASTM C764, glass fiber type, bulk for pneumatic placement.
 - 1. Total Thermal Resistance: R-value of 38 (deg F hr sq ft)/Btu.
- B. Ventilation Baffles: Formed plastic or polystyrene, size 22" x 48".
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ADO Products - 800-666-8191, www.adoproducts.com
 - 1) Durovent
 - 2) Proven
 - b. Owens Corning - 800-438-7465, www.owenscorning.com
 - 1) Raft-R-Mate Attic Rafter Vents

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation are dry and ready to receive insulation.
- B. Verify spaces are unobstructed to allow placement of insulation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and ventilation baffle in accordance with ASTM C1015 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place insulation against baffles. Do not impede natural attic ventilation to soffit.

- C. Completely fill intended spaces. Leave no gaps or voids.
- D. Install certification of insulation properties on truss near access panel.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Remove loose insulation residue.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 2500
WEATHER BARRIERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vapor Barrier (Retarder): Materials to make exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, joints around frames of openings in exterior walls, and at ceiling water vapor resistant and air tight.
- B. Air Barriers: Materials that form a system to stop passage of air through exterior walls.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air Barrier: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces. Note: For the purposes of this specification, vapor impermeable air barriers are classified as vapor retarders.
- B. Vapor Barrier: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively water vapor impermeable, to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: For purposes of conversion, $57.2 \text{ ng}/(\text{Pa s sq m}) = 1 \text{ perm}$.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D4397 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications; 2010.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- C. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- D. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics and performance criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the materials manufacturers before, during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

- A. Air Barrier:
- B. Interior Vapor Barrier:
 - 1. On inside face of studs of exterior walls, under cladding, use mechanically fastened vapor barrier sheet.
 - 2. On bottom face of rafters, under cladding, use mechanically fastened vapor barrier sheet.

2.02 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

- A. Air Barrier Sheet, Mechanically Fastened:
 - 1. Air Permeance: 0.001 cubic feet per minute per square foot, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeance: 20 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure A (desiccant method).
 - 3. Ultraviolet and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for minimum of 6 months weather exposure.

4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
5. Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene self adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inches wide, compatible with sheet material; unless otherwise specified.
6. Products:
 - a. DuPont Building Innovations; Tyvek Commercial Wrap with Tyvek Fluid Applied Flashing - Brush Formulation, Tyvek Fluid Applied Flashing and Joint Compound, FlexWrap NF, StraightFlash, StraightFlash VF, Tyvek Wrap Caps, and Tyvek Tape: www.dupont.com.

2.03 VAPOR RETARDER MATERIALS (AIR BARRIER AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

- A. Vapor Barrier (Retarder) Sheet : ASTM D4397 polyethylene film , clear.
 1. Thickness: 6 mil.
 2. Water Vapor Permeance: As required by referenced standard for thickness specified.
 3. Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene self adhering type, 2 inches wide, compatible with sheet material.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Weather Barrier and Sealing Weather Barrier to Adjacent Substrates: As specified or as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
- B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Vapor Barriers (Retarders): Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- D. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer if temperature is out of this range.
- E. Mechanically Fastened Sheets - On Exterior:
 1. Install sheets shingle-fashion to shed water, with seams generally horizontal.
 2. Overlap seams as recommended by manufacturer but at least 6 inches.
 3. Overlap at outside and inside corners as recommended by manufacturer but at least 12 inches.
 4. For applications specified to be air tight, seal seams, laps, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape; use only large-headed, gasketed fasteners recommended by the manufacturer.
 5. Install air barrier and vapor retarder UNDER jamb flashings.
 6. Install head flashings under weather barrier.
 7. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, wrap excess sheet into opening; at head, seal sheet over flange and flashing.
- F. Mechanically Fastened Sheets - Vapor Barrier (Retarder) On Interior:
 1. When insulation is to be installed in assembly, install vapor retarder over insulation.

2. Anchor to wood framing using large-headed nails or staples at 12 to 18 inches on center along each framing member covered; cover fasteners with seam tape.
 3. Anchor to metal framing using seam tape, adhering at least one-half of tape width to substrate.
 4. Seal seams, laps, perimeter edges, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape, making air tight seal.
 5. Locate laps at a framing member; at laps fasten one sheet to framing member then tape overlapping sheet to first sheet.
 6. Seal entire perimeter to structure, window and door frames, and other penetrations.
 7. Where conduit, pipes, wires, ducts, outlet boxes, and other items are installed in insulation cavity, pass vapor retarder sheet behind item but over insulation and maintain air tight seal.
- G. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:
1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
 2. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
 3. At openings to be filled with non-flanged frames, seal weather barrier to all sides of opening framing, using flashing at least 9 inches wide, covering entire depth of framing.
 4. At head of openings, install flashing under weather barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal weather barrier to flashing.
 5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
 6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Do not cover installed weather barriers until required inspections have been completed.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 3113
ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Asphalt shingle roofing.
- B. Flexible sheet membranes for eave protection, underlayment, and valley protection.
- C. Associated accessories.
- D. Roof vents

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2009.
- B. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2013.
- C. ASTM D3161/D3161M - Standard Test Method for Wind-Resistance of Steep Slope Roofing Products (Fan-Induced Method); 2014.
- D. ASTM D3462/D3642M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made From Glass Felt and Surfaced With Mineral Granules; 2010a.
- E. UL (RMSD) - Roofing Materials and Systems Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics and performance criteria.
- C. Shop Drawings: For metal flashings, indicate specially configured metal flashings.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of each shingle color indicating color range and finish texture/pattern.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation criteria and procedures.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Required to Comply with Fire Resistance Criteria: UL listed and labeled.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHINGLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. GAF: www.gaf.com.
 - 2. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Asphalt Shingles: Asphalt-coated glass felt, mineral granule surfaced, complying with ASTM D3462/D3642M; Class A fire resistance.
 - 1. Wind Resistance: Class F, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3161/D3161M.
 - 2. Warranted Wind Speed: 110 mph.
 - 3. Algae Resistant.
 - 4. Self-sealing type.
 - 5. Style: Square.
 - 6. Color: to match existing.

2.02 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Eave Protection Membrane: Self-adhering polymer-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 40 mil total thickness; with strippable treated release paper and polyethylene sheet top surface.
- B. Underlayment: Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt, unperforated, complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type II ("No.30").

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Nails: Standard round wire shingle type, of hot-dipped zinc coated steel, 10 wire gage, 0.1019 inch shank diameter, 3/8 inch head diameter, of sufficient length to penetrate through roof sheathing or 3/4 inch into roof sheathing or decking.
- B. Staples: Standard wire shingle type, of hot dipped zinc coated steel, 16 wire gage, 0.0508 inch diameter, 15/16 inch crown width, of sufficient length to penetrate through roof sheathing or 3/4 inch into roof sheathing or decking.
- C. Lap Cement: Fibrated cutback asphalt type, recommended for use in application of underlayment, free of toxic solvents as recommended by shingle manufacturer.
- D. Roof Vents: Plastic, formed with vent openings that do not permit direct water or weather entry; flanged to receive shingles; VENTSURE plastic slant back roof vent manufactured by Owens Corning or equal. Color to be selected by Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- B. Verify that deck is of sufficient thickness to accept fasteners.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Seal roof deck joints wider than 1/16 inch as recommended by shingle manufacturer.
- B. At areas where eave protection membrane is to be adhered to substrate, fill knot holes and surface cracks with latex filler.
- C. Broom clean deck surfaces before installing underlayment or eave protection.

3.03 INSTALLATION - EAVE PROTECTION MEMBRANE

- A. Install eave protection membrane from eave edge to minimum 4 ft up-slope beyond interior face of exterior wall.
- B. Install eave protection membrane in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Install underlayment perpendicular to slope of roof, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches. Stagger end laps of each consecutive layer. Nail in place. Weather lap minimum 4 inches over eave protection.
- B. Items projecting through or mounted on roof: Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement.

3.05 INSTALLATION - ACCESSORIES

- A. Install in accordance with NRCA requirements and manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 INSTALLATION - SHINGLES

- A. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Fasten individual shingles using 2 nails per shingle, or as required by code, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Fasten strip shingles using 4 nails per strip, or as required by code, whichever is greater.
- B. Place shingles in straight coursing pattern with 5 inch weather exposure to produce double thickness over full roof area. Provide double course of shingles at eaves.

- C. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch beyond fascia boards.
- D. Extend shingles 1/2 inch beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
- E. Complete installation to provide weather tight service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 4633
PLASTIC SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vinyl siding and trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Water-resistive barrier under siding.
- B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation board applied over sheathing before siding installation.
- C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Weather barrier under siding.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.
- B. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2013.
- C. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position; 2014.
- D. ASTM D3679 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Siding; 2013.
- E. ASTM D5206 - Standard Test Method for Windload Resistance of Rigid Plastic Siding; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Samples: Provide samples in colors specified, not less than 12 inches in length.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Not less than three years of experience with products specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Siding: Comply with ASTM D3679 Class 2.
 - 2. Wind Resistance: Capable of withstanding minimum of 30 psf negative pressure, when tested in accordance with ASTM D5206.
 - 3. Horizontal Flammability, when tested in accordance with ASTM D635:
 - a. Burn Distance: 0.79 inch, maximum.
 - b. Burn Time: Less than 5 seconds.
- B. Horizontal Vinyl Siding :
 - 1. Profile: to match existing Brine Building.
 - 2. Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
 - 3. Length: 12 feet, minimum.

4. Nailing Hem: Single layer, with 1-1/8 inch long nail holes at maximum 18 inches on center.
 5. Finish: to match existing.
 6. Color: to match existing Brine Building.
- C. Accessories: Provide coordinating accessories made of same material as required for complete and proper installation whether or not specifically shown on the drawings.
1. Color: to match existing.
 2. Length:
 - a. Corner Posts: 10 feet, minimum.
 - b. Other Trim: 12.5 feet, minimum.
 3. Profiles: Provide types as indicated on drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Aluminum nails, alloy 5056 or 6110, with minimum tensile strength of 63,000 pounds per square inch; length as required to penetrate framing at least 3/4 inch.
- E. Joint Sealers: As specified in Section 079005
- F. Exterior Soffit Vents: One piece, perforated, ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T5 temper, aluminum, with edge suitable for direct application to gypsum board and manufactured especially for soffit application. Provide continuous vent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate conditions before beginning installation; verify dimensions and acceptability of substrate.
- B. Verify that water-resistive barrier has been installed over substrate completely and correctly.
- C. Do not proceed with installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install siding, soffit, and trim in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- B. Attach securely to framing, not sheathing, with horizontal components true to level and vertical components true to plumb, providing a weather resistant installation.
- C. Exterior Soffit Vents: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions and in locations shown on the drawings. Provide vent area shown on drawings.
- D. Clean dirt from surface of installed products, using mild soap and water.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 6200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, and as indicated on drawings.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.
- C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers for sheet metal work.
- B. Section 07 7123 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.
- C. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2013.
- B. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 2013.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- E. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012)e1.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on manufactured components metal types, finishes, and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with 3 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Aluminum: minimum 24-gauge thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
 - 1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
 - 2. Color: to match existing.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel .
- B. Primer: Zinc molybdate type.
- C. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.
- D. Sealant to be Concealed in Completed Work: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- E. Sealant to be Exposed in Completed Work: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, 100 percent silicone with minimum movement capability of plus/minus 25 percent and recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; clear.
- F. Sealant: Type 1 specified in Section 07 9005.
- G. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated. At moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch (6 mm) and hemmed to form drip.
- G. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing . Return and brake edges.

2.04 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. PVDF (polyvinylidene fluoride) top coat: Multiple-layer, thermally cured, fluoropolymer system conforming to AAMA 2604.
- B. Primer Coat: Manufacturer's standard system, compatible with finish system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify wall and roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.
- B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels. Seal top of reglets with sealant.
- C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only where permitted.
- B. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- C. Fit flashings tight in place. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- D. Seal metal joints watertight.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.

- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 SCHEDULE

- A. Flashing at exterior wall: 24-gauge Pre-finished Aluminum, color as scheduled by Architect, bituminous back-paint.
- B. Brine Building Addition eave and gable fascia: Factory-fabricated, pre-finished metal fascia. Attach using fasteners colored to match. Color: As selected.
- C. Brine Building Addition soffits: Factory-fabricated, pre-finished, and perforated soffit metal. Attach using fasteners colored to match. Color: As selected.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 7123
MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pre-finished aluminum gutters and downspouts.
- B. Precast concrete splash pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2012.
- B. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2015.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- D. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- E. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.
- F. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2012.

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to SMACNA (ASMM) for sizing components for rainfall intensity determined by a storm occurrence of 1 in 5 years.
- B. Conform to applicable code for size and method of rain water discharge.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations, configurations, jointing methods, fastening methods, locations, and installation details.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on prefabricated components.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 inch long illustrating component design, finish, color, and configuration.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope to drain.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration, staining, or damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Gutters and Downspouts:
 - 1. ATAS International, Inc: www.atas.com.
 - 2. Cheney Flashing Company: www.cheneyflashing.com.
 - 3. SAF Perimeter Systems, a division of Southern Aluminum Finishing Company, Inc.: www.saf.com/persys.
 - 4. W.P. Hickman company: www.wph.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Pre-Finished Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); 0.032 inch thick.
 - 1. Finish: Plain, shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating.
 - 2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Gutters: SMACNA rectangular style profile.
- B. Downspouts: SMACNA Rectangular profile.
- C. Connectors: Furnish required connector pieces for PVC (polyvinyl chloride) components.
- D. Anchors and Supports: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
 - 1. Anchoring Devices: Type recommended by fabricator.
- E. Fasteners: Same material and finish as gutters and downspouts, with soft neoprene washers.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, size and profiles indicated; minimum 3000 psi at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Form gutters and downspouts of profiles and size indicated on drawings.
- B. Fabricate seamless from prefinished aluminum.
- C. Form sections square, true, and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths, free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
- D. Hem exposed edges of metal.
- E. Fabricate gutter and downspout accessories; seal watertight.

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Modified silicone polyester coating: Baked enamel system conforming to AAMA 2603.
- B. Primer Coat: Finish concealed side of metal sheets with primer compatible with finish system, as recommended by finish system manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Paint concealed metal surfaces and surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gutters, downspouts, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Slope gutters 1/8 inch per foot, 1 percent minimum.
- C. Set splash pads under downspouts. Secure in place.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 9005
JOINT SEALERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sealants and joint backing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2014.
- B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.
- D. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition; www.aqmd.gov.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal and watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEALANTS

- A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
- B. Type 1 - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum; Uses M, G, and A; single component.
 - 1. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 - 2. Polyurethane Products:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems; MasterSeal NP 2: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.com.
- C. Type 2 - Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
- D. Type 3 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
- E. Type 4 - Self-Leveling Polysulfide Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, I, M, A, O; two component, chemical curing, non-staining, non-bleeding, capable of continuous water immersion, self-leveling type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- G. Tool joints concave.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealant Type is Indicated: Type 1.
- B. Lap Joints in Exterior Sheet Metal Work: Type 2.
- C. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated: Type 3; .
- D. Control and Expansion Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs and Floors: Type 4.
- E. Joints Between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors, and Between Countertops and Walls: Type 3.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 7200
WALL COVERINGS
WALL AND CEILING COVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation and prime painting.
- B. Wall covering and borders.
- C. Ceiling covering.

2.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes; 2002 (Reapproved 2013).
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- C. ASTM D1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes; 2002 (Reapproved 2007).
- D. ASTM F793 - Standard Classification of Wallcovering by Use Characteristics; 2010a.
- E. FS L-P-1040 - Plastic Sheets and Strips (Polyvinyl Fluoride); Federal Specifications and Standards; Revision B, 1977.

2.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on wall and ceiling covering and adhesive.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of wall and ceiling covering, 4 x 4 inch in size illustrating color, finish, and texture.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Iowa Department of Transportation's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

2.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section and approved by manufacturer.

2.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inspect materials at arrival on site, to verify acceptability.

2.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the adhesive or wall covering product manufacturer.
- B. Maintain these conditions 24 hours before, during, and after installation of adhesive and wall covering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Nudo Products: www.nudo.com.
 - 2. Kemlite-Crane Composites: www.cranecomposites.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

3.02 MATERIALS

- A. Requirements for All Wall and Ceiling Coverings:
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: No visible staining or discoloration and no damage to surface texture when tested in accordance with ASTM D1308.
- B. Wall and Ceiling Covering : Kemply Laminated Product on Fluted Polypropylene or equal:
 - 1. .05 Glasbord-PWI single sided skin
 - 2. Panel Size: Wall: 4 feet by 8 feet, Ceiling: 23.75 inches x 47.75 inches.
 - 3. Substraight Thickness: 10.2 mils (.400 inch).
 - 4. Panel Edge Treatment: Beveled.
 - 5. Trim: Beveled; vinyl, match face panel color.
 - 6. Mounting: Adhesive or manufacturer's demountable clip system.
 - 7. Color: white.
 - 8. Surface Texture: Pebble.
- C. Adhesive: Type recommended by wall covering manufacturer to suit application to substrate.
- D. Trim: Silhouette Trims, color as selected.
 - 1. End Cap: 8 FT, DDST.1 (clear); 10 FT, DDST.5 (clear)
 - 2. Division Bar: 8 FT, DDST.177 (clear/beige); 10 FT, DDST.178 (clear/beige)
 - 3. Inside Corner: 8 FT, DDST.179 (clear/beige); 10 FT, DDST.180 (clear/beige)
 - 4. Outside Corner: 8 FT, DDST.181 (clear/beige); 10 FT, DDST.182 (clear/beige)
- E. Substrate Filler: As recommended by adhesive and wall covering manufacturers and ceiling covering manufacturer; compatible with substrate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are prime painted and ready to receive work, and conform to requirements of the wall and ceiling covering manufacturer.
- B. Verify flatness tolerance of surfaces does not vary more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet nor vary at a rate greater than 1/16 inch/ft.

4.02 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks in substrate and smooth irregularities with filler; sand smooth.
- B. Wash impervious surfaces with tetra-sodium phosphate, rinse and neutralize; wipe dry.
- C. Surface Appurtenances: Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces that affect work of this section. Remove existing coatings that exhibit loose surface defects.
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles.

4.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply adhesive and wall and ceiling covering in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply adhesive to wall or ceiling surface immediately prior to application of wall covering. Let contact adhesive set tack free.
- C. Razor trim edges on flat work table. Do not razor cut on gypsum board surfaces.
- D. Horizontal seams are not acceptable.
- E. Install wall covering before installation of bases and items attached to or spaced slightly from wall surface.
- F. Install termination trim.

- G. Remove excess adhesive while wet from seam before proceeding to next wall covering sheet.
Wipe clean with dry cloth.

4.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean wall and ceiling coverings of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.
- B. Reinstall wall plates and accessories removed prior to work of this section.

4.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit construction activities at or near finished wall covering areas.

4.06 SCHEDULES

Reclaim Water Storage: Ceiling and walls

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9000
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints and other coatings.
- C. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2014.
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials; 2007.
- D. GreenSeal GS-11 - Paints and Coatings; 2013.
- E. SSPC (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: SSPC Painting Manual, Vol. 1; Society for Protective Coatings; Fourth Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit 1 paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Iowa Department of Transportation's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Paint and Coatings: 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
 - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Provide all paint and coating products from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
- C. Paints:
 - 1. Diamond Vogel Paints: www.diamondvogel.com.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
 - 3. Pratt & Lambert Paints: www.prattandlambert.com.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
- D. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
 - 1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
 - 3. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

- B. Primers: As follows unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats; where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.
- C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
 - 1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint E-OP - All Exterior Surfaces Indicated to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including primed wood and primed metal.
 - 1. Preparation as specified by manufacturer.
 - 2. Two top coats and one coat primer recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Paint ME-OP-2A - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
 - 1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel; oil based 2 coats.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP - All Interior Surfaces Indicated to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including wood, uncoated steel, and shop primed steel.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat Product(s):
 - a. Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex. (MPI #43, 44, 52, 54, 144)
 - 3. Primer(s): As follows unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats:
 - a. Steel -- Shop Primer: MPI #76, Quick Dry Alkyd Primer for Metal.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: MPI #134, Water Based Galvanized Primer.
 - c. Galvanized Steel: Cementitious primer.
- B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty
 - 1. Medium duty applications include wood trim at access hatch.
 - 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

2. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- F. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.
- G. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-SP 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).
- H. Uncorroded Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand or power tool wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.
- I. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
- J. Interior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- K. Exterior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior caulking compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.
- C. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- E. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- F. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- G. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- H. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- I. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- J. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

3.07 SCHEDULE - PAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Wood: Finish all surfaces exposed to view.
 - 1. Exterior trim and frames: WE-OP-3A.
- B. Steel Fabrications: Finish all surfaces exposed to view.
 - 1. Exterior: ME-OP-3A, gloss; finish all surfaces, including concealed surfaces, before installation.
 - 2. Interior: MI-OP-3L, satin.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 1005
PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.
 - 1. Sanitary sewer.
 - 2. Chemical resistant sewer.
 - 3. Domestic water.
 - 4. Gas.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems; 1999, and addenda A&B (R2004).
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2011.
- C. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2014 (ANSI/ASME B31.1).
- D. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2015.
- E. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- F. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2015.
- G. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- H. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2015.
- I. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2010.
- J. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015.
- K. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter; 2012.
- L. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2009.
- M. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2013.
- N. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012.
- O. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe; 2002 (Reapproved 2009).
- P. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- Q. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2011.
- R. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings; 1996 (Reapproved 2010).

- S. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- T. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2010.
- U. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- V. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2013.
- W. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution; American Water Works Association; 2007 (ANSI/AWWA C900/900a).
- X. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; 2011
- Y. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.
- Z. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
- AA. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.
- AB. PPI TR-4 - PPI Listing of Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB), Hydrostatic Design Stress (HDS), Strength Design Basis (SDB), Pressure Design Basis (PDB), and Minimum Required Strength (MRS) Ratings For Thermoplastic Piping Materials or Pipe; Plastics Pipe Institute; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: For non-penetrating rooftop supports, submit detailed layout developed for this project, with design calculations for loadings and spacings.
- D. Sustainable Design Documentation: For soldered copper joints, submit installer's certification that the specified installation method and materials were used.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Iowa Department of Transportation's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Valve Repacking Kits: One for each type and size of valve.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D3034 DR 35.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Push-on, using ASTM F477 elastomeric gaskets.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, ASTM D3034, or ASTM F679.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Push-on, using ASTM F477 elastomeric gaskets.

2.04 CHEMICAL RESISTANT SEWER PIPING

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729 or ASTM D2665.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. PVC Pipe: AWWA C900.

2.06 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 galvanized.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.
 - 1. Painting of interior plumbing systems and components is specified in Section 09 9123.

2. Painting of exterior plumbing systems and components is specified in Section 09 9113.
- F. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
 1. Metal Piping:
 - a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
 - b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
 - c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
 - d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.
 - e. Pipe size: 8 inches to 12 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 7/8 inch.
 - f. Pipe size: 14 inches and Over:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 20 ft.
 - 2) Hanger rod diameter: 1 inch.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 3000
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pumps.
 - 1. Sump Pumps.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; 2012.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
 - 2. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
 - 3. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Iowa Department of Transportation's name and registered with manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Iowa Department of Transportation's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.
- C. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc: www.armstrongpumps.com.
 - 2. Zoeller Pump Company: www.zoeller.com.
 - 3. Hydromatic Pumps: www.hydromatic.com.
- B. Casing: Cast iron volute with radial clearance around impeller, inlet strainer, slide away couplings.
- C. Impeller: Thermoplastic.
- D. Drive: Flexible coupling to vertical, solid 416 stainless steel shaft, ball bearing electric motor.
- E. Sump Basin: Topp Industries Inc., ; 48 inches diameter, 108 inches deep fiberglass with access cover as described on drawings.

- F. Rail Pump Lift System: Topp Industries Inc., Freeflo Base Elbow Rail System. Stainless steel or galvanized upper guide rail brackets, replacement pull-out flanges, stainless steel chains, ball check valves, gate valves, valve extension handles, unions.
- G. Controls (Duplex): Four control floats (pump off, pump 1 on, pump 2 on, high level alarm). Type 304 stainless steel float bracket with control grips. Topp Industries Inc., "Freeflo" pump rail system with lift chains. Internal schedule 80 PVC discharge piping including ball check valve, union, gate valve, and discharge coupling.
- H. Control Panel: SJE Rhombus model 123-1-W-1-2-4-H-5A-6A-9A-10E-10F-10K-12C-17C(4)-19U, Type NEMA 4X duplex lift station control panel. 230 volt single phase, single point power connection. IEC motor contactors, grounding lug, incoming power terminal block, float status lights (on circuit board), alarm package with red alarm beacon, alarm horn, alarm test/normal/silence switch. Alternating pump control, thermal cutout/heat sensor auto reset, auxiliary alarm contact (form C), run time meters, pump overload protection, lockable latch, lightning arrestor, anti-condensation heater, motor start components, four sensor floats (internally weighted), run light for each pump on door, hand/off/automatic switches.
- I. Performance: As scheduled on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping work to achieve operating system.
- C. Pumps:
 1. Ensure shaft length allows sump pumps to be located minimum 24 inches below lowest invert into sump pit and minimum 6 inches clearance from bottom of sump pit.
 2. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve and balancing valve on discharge.
 3. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 5533
FUEL-FIRED UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. High-intensity infrared, gas fired, radiant heaters.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's literature and data indicating rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, emergency, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

1.03 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of radiant heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: All warranty periods listed are from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for Ceramic Burner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z83.19/CSA 2.35A.
 - 1. UL listed and labeled, with UL label clearly visible on units.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.02 HIGH INTENSITY, INFRARED, GAS-FIRED, RADIANT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Reverber-ray DR Series.
 - 2. Alternate Manufacturer: Co-Ray Vac.
- B. Factory-assembled, indoor, overhead-mounted, electrically controlled, high-intensity type, infrared, radiant heating units using gas combustion. Heater to have all necessary factory-installed wiring and piping required prior to field installation and startup.
- C. Fuel Type: Design burner for natural gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site.
- D. Main Housing: Continuous, one-piece, stainless-steel unit without gaps between housing and reflectors.
- E. Burner Assembly:
 - 1. Modular, stainless-steel plenum chamber secured with stainless-steel retainers.
- F. Emitter: Perforated ceramic tiles.
- G. Reflector: One-sided, bright-polished aluminum.
- H. Ignition:
 - 1. Manual Pilot: Self-energizing with no external power connection.
 - 2. Direct Spark: 115/120-V ac, solid-state ignition module with spark electrode and flame sensor.
 - 3. Potted circuitry.
- I. Accessories:
 - 1. Stainless-steel flexible connector with manual valve for gas supply.
 - 2. Hanger chain with "S" hooks

- 3. Preassembled chain suspension kit.
- 4. Rigid mounting kits.
- J. Capacities and Characteristics: As shown on the drawings.
- K. Mounting Angle: 35 degrees.

2.03 CONTROLS AND SAFETIES

- A. Failure Safeguards: 100 percent main gas shutoff on pilot or power failure.
- B. Thermostat: Line voltage thermostat. Refer to electrical drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine structures, substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, required clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine rough-in for fuel-gas piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting: Install gas-fired, infrared heaters with continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of size required to support weight of heaters.
- B. Install gas fired units and associated gas features and system in accordance with NFPA 54 and applicable codes.
- C. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using chain hanger kits and building attachments.
- D. Maintain manufacturers' recommended clearances for combustibles.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Gas Piping: Connect gas piping to gas trian inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.
 - 1. Gas Connections: Connect gas piping to radiant heaters according to NFPA 54.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to gas-fired, radiant heaters, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Electrical Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 1. Install eletrical devices furnished with heaters but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial-temperature set points.
- B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipement.
- C. Gas-fired, radiant heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0501
MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.
- B. Extension of existing electrical systems.
- C. Maintaining Electrical Systems services.
- D. Electrical Systems switchover.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company and Owner.
- B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- C. Existing Electrical Service:
 - 1. Obtain permission from Iowa Department of Transportation at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Owner reserves the right to deny permission for outages based on ongoing operations and conditions Verify shutdown with Owner 24 hours prior to scheduled shutdown to ensure changing weather conditions have not affected shutdown decisions.
 - 2. Ensure Owner's personnel have prepared existing generator for operation during main distribution panel replacement.
 - 3. Schedule outage detailing shutdown, disconnections/disassembly, installation/re-installation/reconnections, and start-up. Minimize outage duration.
 - 4. Replace branch panelboards one at a time. Reconnect existing circuits to new circuit breakers.
 - 5. Coordinate construction activities with utility company activities on-site.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- D. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- E. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

- G. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- H. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- C. Wire and cable for 600 volts or less.
- D. Wiring connectors.
- E. Electrical tape.
- F. Heat shrink tubing.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide Copper Conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B 787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- H. Minimum Conductor Size:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- I. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.

- a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- 3. Color Code:
 - a. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
 - c. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - d. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
 - 2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
 - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
 - b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.

2.04 WIRING ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.
- B. Record measurements of service entrance and feeder conduit lengths and report to Engineer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When circuit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 - 4. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same

raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.

- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install conductors and cable in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- D. Installation in Raceway:
 - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- F. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- G. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- H. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- I. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
- J. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- K. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- L. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.
- M. Install wire and cable securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- N. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions.
- O. Use wiring methods indicated.
- P. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
- Q. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.
- R. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- S. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- T. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground rod electrodes.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 - Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System; Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers; 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2007.
- D. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2007 and 2009.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for grounding electrodes and connections.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Grounding System Resistance:
 - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
 - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
- F. Grounding Electrode System:
 - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 - 2. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
 - a. Provide single electrode unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
 - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
 - 3. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
- G. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
 - 1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
- H. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.
 - 2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.
 - 3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.
 - 4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 0519 and 26 0526:
 - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.

3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
- D. Ground Rod Electrodes:
 1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
 3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.
- B. Wire: Stranded copper.
- C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2013.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; Metal Framing Manufacturers Association; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for fastening systems.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use stainless steel support and attachment components unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - c. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
 - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners - General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts, expansion anchors, powder-actuated anchors, or preset inserts.
 - 2. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps, steel spring clips, steel ramset fasteners, or welded fasteners.
 - 3. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
 - 4. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners.
 - 5. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors or preset inserts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install support and attachment components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.

- 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- G. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- H. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0534

CONDUIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- B. Conduit fittings.
- C. Accessories.
- D. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- B. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); National Electrical Contractors Association; 2003.
- C. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2013.
- D. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2015.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, use rigid PVC conduit. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use rigid PVC conduit.
- C. Underground:
 - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 - 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- D. Exposed within Brine Building Addition Interior: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- E. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- F. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use rigid PVC conduit.

- G. Exposed, Exterior: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- H. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 - 1. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use rigid PVC conduit.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise noted; Schedule 80 where noted as "rigid PVC conduit" or where conduits are subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- B. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- B. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- E. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- D. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 - 4. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 - 5. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
 - 6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points for interior locations and 300 feet for exterior (underground) locations..
 - 7. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.

8. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
 9. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Flues.
 10. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.
 11. Coordinate conduit installation so as not to interfere with the operation of overhead doors and other equipment.
- E. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 3. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
 4. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
- F. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 2. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 3. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- G. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
- H. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- I. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0537

BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Underground boxes/enclosures.
- D. Pull and junction boxes.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- C. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2013 (ANSI/NEMA OS 2).
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2014.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. SCTE 77 - Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity; Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; 2013 (ANSI/SCTE 77).
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 - 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Use PVC for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.

2. Use PVC for damp or wet locations and locations identified as waterproof unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 3. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
 4. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 5. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 6. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 7. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
 8. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 9. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
 10. Provide plastic, gasketed, NEMA 4X boxes at Reclamation Building.
 11. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 2726.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 4X, fiberglass.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 4X, fiberglass.
 - c. Reclamation Building and other indicated: Type 4X, fiberglass:
 - 1) Panelboards and Disconnects: Stainless Steel
 - 2) Other power and data junction boxes: Plastic, gasketed.
 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Box Supports:
 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Install boxes plumb and level.
- F. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.

2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- G. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
 - H. Close unused box openings.
 - I. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
 - J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
 - K. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
 - L. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.
 - M. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
 1. Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.
 - N. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
 - O. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
 - P. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
 - Q. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.
 - R. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface-mounted cast metal box in other locations.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- B. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Voltage markers.
- D. Underground warning tape.
- E. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. ASTM D 709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2001 (Reapproved 2007).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for nameplates, labels, and markers.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Switchboards:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
 - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 2) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
 - 3) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door.

- c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
 - 1) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - d. Transfer Switches:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
- 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 0519.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Labels:
- 1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 - 2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Format for Equipment Identification:
- 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend:
 - a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. System Designation: 1 inch.
 - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
 - c. Other Information: 1/4 inch.
- C. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, white letters on black background.
- D. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D 709
- E. Letter Size:
- 1. Use 1/8 inch (3mm) letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.

2.03 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.
- C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- D. Color:
- 1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
 - 2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

2.04 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
- 1. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
- 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 - 7. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- E. For conduits installed in trenches, install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2416

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification; Revision E, 2013.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2009.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2011.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2013 (ANSI/NEMA PB 1.1).
- G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2013 (ANSI/NETA ATS).
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Iowa Department of Transportation's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
- C. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com.
- D. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Short Circuit Current Rating: 10,000 amps rms symmetrical minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- E. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- G. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. All Locations: Type 4X, stainless steel, waterproof.
 - 2. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
 - c. Finish for Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 - 2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Provide bolt-on type compatible with existing breakers.
 - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers for circuit breaker frame sizes less than 400 amperes.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type.
- G. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard.
- H. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: With integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole; UL listed. For air conditioning equipment branch circuits provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 - 3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Class A Ground Fault Interrupter protected thermal magnetic bolt-on type where circuits are identified with 'GF' on the panelboard schedule.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
 - 2. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.

- b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- 3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
- 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 200 amperes and larger.
- 5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
 - a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - 1) Long time pickup, adjustable by setting dial.
 - 2) Long time delay.
 - 3) Short time pickup and delay.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup.
- 6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- 7. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- 8. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
- 9. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- E. Verify that panel is suitable for installation of existing circuit breakers.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install panelboards securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), and NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- E. Install panelboards plumb.
- F. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- I. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- J. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.
- K. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes.
- L. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

M. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 26 0526.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 4000.
- C. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Wall Plates.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification; Revision G, 2001.
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Federal Specification; Revision F, 1999.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- D. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1999 (R 2010).
- E. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Specifications; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2012.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
- C. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ALL WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.03 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.

1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- B. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 RECEPTACLES

- A. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- B. Convenience Receptacles:
 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.

2.05 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 2. Size: Standard; .
 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- B. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- C. General Purpose Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations and all locations within the Reclamation Building: Gasketed, thermoplastic, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected.
- D. Special Purpose Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with spring-loaded, hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected.
- E. Switch Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, thermoplastic, with non-metallic toggle switch for use in exposed applications. Corrosion resistant and non-conductive. Entirely enclosed, for use with standard wall switch. Similar and equal to Carlon E98TSN-CAR.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0537 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- E. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- G. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- H. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- I. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on bottom and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- J. Install interior, non-weatherproof wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- K. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2818
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2014.
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2013.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
- B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

- H. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA KS 1 and NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Type 4X unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- K. Heavy Duty Switches:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
 - 2. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
 - a. Provide means for locking handle in the ON position.
- L. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1. Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install enclosed switches securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 2813 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 5100
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0537 - BOXES.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- B. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2006.
- C. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2006.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, except where individual luminaire types are designated with substitutions not permitted.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0537 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

- B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 500 (commercial lighting), and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- E. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
 - 3. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
 - 4. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- F. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- G. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 31 2200
GRADING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of topsoil.
- B. Rough grading the site for site structures and building pads.
- C. Finish grading .

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.
- B. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Filling and compaction.
- C. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Iowa, Highway Department standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: See Section 31 2323.
- B. Other Fill Materials: See Section 31 2323.
- C. Aggregate and Base Course: 32 1123.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.
- D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.
- E. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.
- F. Protect trees to remain by providing substantial fencing around entire tree at the outer tips of its branches; no grading is to be performed inside this line.
- G. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

- A. Remove minimum of 1'-0" of topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.
- B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.
- C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.
- D. Do not remove wet subsoil, unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.

- E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.
- F. See Section 31 2323 for filling procedures.
- G. Benching Slopes: Horizontally bench existing slopes greater than 1:4 to key fill material to slope for firm bearing.
- H. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.

3.04 SOIL REMOVAL

- A. Stockpile excavated topsoil on site.
- B. Stockpile excavated subsoil on site.
- C. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet; protect from erosion.

3.05 FILLING

- A. Fill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.
- B. Place material in continuous layers as follows:
 1. Subsoil Fill: Maximum 8 inches compacted depth.
 2. Structural Fill: Maximum 6 inches compacted depth.
 3. Granular Fill: Maximum 6 inches compacted depth.
- C. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- D. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Make grade changes gradual. Blend slope into level areas.
- F. or replace items indicated to remain damaged by excavation or filling.

3.06 FINISH GRADING

- A. Before Finish Grading:
 1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
 2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
- B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
- C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
- D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
- E. Place topsoil during dry weather.
- F. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
- G. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.
- H. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) from required elevation.
- B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).
- C. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 1/10 foot from required elevation.
- D. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

3.08 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

- A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.
- B. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 31 2323 for compaction density testing.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil and subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.
- B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 31 2316
EXCAVATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating for footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, and foundations.
- B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Soil removal from surface of site.
- B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Grading.
- C. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.
- D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Fill materials, filling, and compacting.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
 - 2. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
 - 3. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
 - 4. ASTM D2922 - Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- B. Local utility standards when working within 24 inches of utility lines.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Excavation Protection Plan: Describe sheeting, shoring, and bracing materials and installation required to protect excavations and adjacent structures and property; include structural calculations to support plan.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Prepare excavation protection plan under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State of Iowa.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- B. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Contact Iowa One Call location service at (800) 292-8989 not less than three working days before performing Work.
 - 1. Request underground utilities to be located and marked within and surrounding construction areas.
- B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

- C. See Section 31 2200 for additional requirements.

3.03 EXCAVATING

- A. Underpin adjacent structures that could be damaged by excavating work.
- B. Excavate subsoil to accommodate new structures, construction operations, and building foundations, slabs-on-grade and site structures.
- C. Notify Architect/Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- D. Compact disturbed load-bearing soil in direct contact with foundations to original bearing capacity.
- E. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.
- F. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- G. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- H. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cu yd measured by volume.
- I. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 31 2323.
- J. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.
- K. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- L. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 2200.
- M. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces before placement of foundations.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- B. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2316.13

TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Site grading.
- B. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Building and foundation excavating.
- C. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Backfilling at building and foundations.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop; American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; 2010
- B. ASTM C136 - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates; 2006.
- C. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)); 2012.
- D. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method; 2007.
- E. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN m/m³)); 2012.
- F. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2008.
- G. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils; 2010.
- H. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2010

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Samples: 10 lb sample of each type of fill; submit in air-tight containers to testing laboratory.
- C. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- D. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
- E. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where indicated.
- C. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
- D. Prevent contamination.
- E. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.
- F. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS - SEE SECTION 31 2323.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 LINES AND GRADES

- A. Lay pipes to lines and grades indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Architect/Engineer reserves right to make changes in lines, grades, and depths of utilities when changes are required for Project conditions.
- B. Use laser-beam instrument with qualified operator to establish lines and grades.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Contact Iowa One Call location service at (800) 292-8989 not less than three working days before performing Work.
- B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- C. See Section 31 2200 for additional requirements.
- D. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- E. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- F. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.
- G. Protect bench marks, fences, and paving from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- H. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- I. Protect plants, lawns, and other features to remain.
- J. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- K. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
- L. Remove large stones and other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.
- M. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/6 cu yd measured by volume.

3.04 TRENCHING

- A. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- B. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 2200.
- C. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.05 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

- A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.06 BACKFILLING

- A. When subsurface materials at bottom of trench are loose or soft, notify Architect/Engineer, and request instructions.

- B. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- C. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- E. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- F. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- G. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.
- H. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.
- I. Slope grade away from building minimum 6 inches in 10 ft, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- J. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 - 1. Thrust bearing surfaces: Fill with concrete.
 - 2. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- K. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
 - 1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 2. At other locations: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- L. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.07 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Protect open trench to prevent danger to the public.
 - 1. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
 - 2. Utility Piping and Conduits :
 - a. Bedding: Use general fill.
 - b. Cover with general fill.
 - c. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
 - d. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 3. Over Subdrainage Piping at Foundation Perimeter and Under Slabs:
 - a. Drainage fill and geotextile fabric: Section 33 4600.
 - b. Cover drainage fill with general fill.
 - c. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
 - d. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D3017.
 - 1. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), or AASHTO T 180.
 - 2. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2323

FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and subgrade elevations and over-excavation.
- B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.
- C. Filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal (demolition) operations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.
- B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Site grading.
- C. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.
- D. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.
- E. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop; American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; 2010
- B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)); 2012.
- C. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN m/m³)); 2012.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- C. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
- D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General Fill: Conforming to State of Iowa Highway Department standard.
- B. Structural Fill: Conforming to State of Iowa Highway Department standard.
- C. Concrete for Fill: As specified in Section 03 3000; compressive strength of 2500 psi.
- D. Granular Fill: Coarse aggregate, conforming to State of Iowa Highway Department standard.
- E. Sand: Conforming to State of Iowa Highway Department standard.
- F. Topsoil: See Section 31 2200.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- B. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- C. See Section 31 2200 for additional requirements.
- D. Verify subdrainage, dampproofing, or waterproofing installation has been inspected.
- E. Verify structural ability of unsupported walls to support imposed loads by the fill.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scarify subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches to identify soft spots.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with structural fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING

- A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Slope grade away from building minimum 6 inches in 10 ft, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- G. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 - 1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- H. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
- I. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Under Interior Slabs-On-Grade:
 - 1. Use granular fill. As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- C. At Foundation Walls and Footings:
 - 1. Use Granular fill. As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Compact each lift to 90 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 3. Do not backfill against unsupported foundation walls.
 - 4. Backfill simultaneously on each side of unsupported foundation walls until supports are in place.

- D. Over Buried Utility Piping and Conduits in Trenches :
 - 1. Bedding: Use general fill.
 - 2. Cover with general fill.
 - 3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
 - 4. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- E. At Lawn Areas:
 - 1. Use general fill.
 - 2. Fill up to 6 inches below finish grade elevations.
 - 3. Fill up to subgrade elevations.
 - 4. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 5. See Section 31 2200 for topsoil placement.
- F. At Planting Areas Other Than Lawns :
 - 1. Use general fill.
 - 2. Fill up to 12 inches below finish grade elevations.
 - 3. Fill up to subgrade elevations.
 - 4. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 5. See Section 31 2200 for topsoil placement.
- G. At asphalt and Concrete Paving:
 - 1. Use general fill.
 - 2. Fill up to 12 inches below finish grade.
 - 3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Backfilling Within Building Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.
- C. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Compaction density testing will be performed on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D2922.
- C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), or AASHTO T 180.
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- E. Proof roll compacted fill at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade and paving.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 1116
SITE RECLAIM WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Reclaim water lines..
- B. Valves.
- C. Bedding and cover materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.
- B. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.
- C. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- D. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for thrust restraints.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015.
- B. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2009.
- C. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2013.
- D. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings; 1996 (Reapproved 2010).
- E. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals; 1998 (Reapproved 2011).
- F. AWWA C500 - Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; American Water Works Association; 2009.
- G. AWWA C508 - Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. (50 mm) Through 24 In. (600 mm) NPS; American Water Works Association; 2011 (ANSI/AWWA C508).
- H. AWWA C901 - Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. (13 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service; American Water Works Association; 2008.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, corporation stop assemblies, curb stop assemblies, meters, meter setting equipment, service saddles, backflow preventer, and accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with utility company requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. During loading, transporting, and unloading of materials and products, exercise care to prevent any damage.

- C. Store products and materials off ground and under protective coverings and custody, away from walls and in manner to keep these clean and in good condition until used.
- D. Exercise care in handling precast concrete products to avoid chipping, cracking, and breakage.
- E. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER PIPE

- A. PVC Pipe: AWWA C900 Class 100:
 - 1. Fittings: AWWA C111, cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D3139 compression gasket ring.
- B. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Reclaim Water " in large letters.

2.02 VALVES

- A. Gate Valves 2 inches and Smaller:
 - 1. Brass or Bronze body, MSS SP 80, Class 125, non-rising stem, inside screw, single wedge or disc, compression ends, with control rod, post indicator, valve key, and extension box.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gate Valves 2 1/2 inches and Larger:
 - 1. MSS SP 70, Class 125, AWWA C500, iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with square nut, single wedge, flanged ends, control rod, post indicator, valve key, and extension box.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Horizontal Swing Check Valves From 2 inches and Smaller:
 - 1. AWWA C508, iron body, bronze trim, 45 degree swing disc, renewable disc and seat, flanged ends.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Spring Loaded Check Valves 2 1/2 inches and Larger:
 - 1. MSS SP 71, Class 125, wafer style, cast iron body, bronze seat, center guided bronze disc, stainless steel spring and screws, flanged ends.
- E. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves:
 - 1. ANSI Z21.22 certified, bronze body, Teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME certified and labeled.

2.03 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 2316.13.
- B. Cover: As specified in Section 31 2316.13.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 TRENCHING

- A. See the sections on excavation and fill for additional requirements.
- B. See Section 31 2316.13 for additional requirements.

- C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Maintain 10 feet separation of water main from sewer piping.
- B. Group piping with other site piping work whenever practical.
- C. Route pipe in straight line.
- D. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.

3.05 INSTALLATION - VALVES

- A. Set valves on solid bearing.
- B. Center and plumb valve box over valve. Set box cover flush with finished grade.

3.06 RECLAIM WATER CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide sleeve through concrete wall for reclaim water main. Support with reinforced concrete bridge. Caulk enlarged sleeve watertight.
- B. Contractor is responsible for paying all permit fees, tao fees, or other costs required by the water utility company.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 4000.
- B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Iowa Department of Transportation.

END OF SECTION

Bidder _____

SEALED BID

LETTING DATE: February 24, 2016

PROPOSAL NO: 15914

PROPOSAL DESCRIPTION: Alton Maintenance Garage Reclaim Water
Addition for Brine Bldg.

**Iowa Department of Transportation
PURCHASING - SEALED BID PROPOSAL
800 Lincoln Way
Ames, IA 50010**